This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

LELAND·STANFORD·JVNIOR·VNIVERSITY

The Boke of Saint Albans

BY

DAME JULIANA BERNERS

CONTAINING

TREATISES ON HAWKING, HUNTING, AND COTE ARMOUR:

PRINTED AT SAINT ALBANS BY THE SCHOOLMASTER-PRINTER IN 1486

REPRODUCED IN FACSIMILE

With an Introduction by

WILLIAM BLADES

AUTHOR OF "THE LIFE AND TYPOGRAPHY OF WILLIAM CAXTON"

STANFORD LIBRARY

LONDON
ELLIOT STOCK, 62 PATERNOSTER ROW, E.C.
1905

M.

Introduction.

EVERAL independent printing preſſes were eſtabliſhed in England before the cloſe of the fifteenth century; and from them iſſued numerous books which are invaluable to all ſtudents of antiquity from the light they throw upon the ſocial habits and literary progreſs of our nation. Of theſe it may ſafely be ſaid that not one exceeds in intereſt that work of an unknown typographer, which is here preſented in facſimile, and which, from the town in which it was compiled, as well as printed, is known to all bibliographers as "The Book of St. Albans." This work has always been a favourite, partly becauſe our feelings are appealed to in favour of the writer who for centuries has taken rank as England's earlieſt poeteſs, and is ſtill, in all our Biographical Dictionaries, reckoned among "noble authors;" and partly becauſe we love myſteries, and a myſtery has always enſhrouded the nameleſs printer. The ſubjects, too, ſo curiouſly alliterative—Hawking, Hunting, and Heraldry, have an enticing and antique flavour about them, being juſt thoſe with which, at that period, every man claiming to be "gentle" was expected to be familiar; while ignorance of their laws and language was to confeſs himſelf a "churl."

As to the language and orthography of the book, it is a never-failing ſource of intereſt, being quite different from any other printed work of the fifteenth century, except the St. Albans' Chronicle from the ſame preſs. Among bibliographers it ranks as "*rariſſimus*," the known copies being ſo few that they might probably be counted on the fingers of one hand.

Looking at the book, then, all round, it will be a convenient plan to conſider theſe ſubjects ſeparately, and to treat the volume in its four aſpects of Authorſhip, Typography and Bibliography, Subject-matter, and Philology.

CHURCH LIBRARY

CHAPTER I.

Authorship.

ISTORIANS and Biographers, together with Librarians and Bookſellers, have a natural antipathy to anonymous books; and, wherever they can, are willing to accept the smalleſt amount of evidence as proof of paternity. It ſaves much trouble and avoids numerous errors in cataloguing, when a recogniſed name can be aſſociated with an anonymous work. From this tendency a bad habit has ariſen of attributing to particular writers books concerning which the evidence of authorſhip is doubtful, if not altogether untruſtworthy.

In this very book we have a ſtriking inſtance of ſuch erroneous attribution. The three treatiſes, of which the book is made up, are quite diſtinct, and to a portion only of one of theſe is there any author's name attached. Yet that name, "Dam Julyans Barnes," altered by degrees to "Dame Juliana Berners," is now univerſally received as the name of the authoreſs of the whole volume. With even leſs ſhow of reaſon ſhe is credited with the authorſhip of a "Treatiſe on Fiſhing" for which there is not the ſhadow of evidence, that treatiſe having been added ten years later by Wynken de Worde, who, when reprinting the Book of St. Albans, thought that the subject of Fiſhing would complete the work as a Gentleman's Vade Mecum.

There are really four diſtinct tractates in the Book of St. Albans, although the two laſt being on Heraldry are generally counted as one.

The firſt is on Hawking; to this no name of the author is attached, but it has a prologue which no one acquainted with the other writings of the printer can doubt to be his. Of this we ſhall have more to ſay anon.

The ſecond tractate is on Hunting: it is ſpecially aſſociated with the name of Dame Juliana Berners, and will require a more extended elucidation than the others.

Here the evidence of authorſhip is as good as for moſt pieces of fifteenth-century production—a period at which literary rights did not exiſt, and when the ſcribe, if at all acquainted with the ſubject upon which the book he was copying treated, did not ſcruple to interpolate his own ideas, and that without any egotiſtical vanity, but merely from a feeling that all books being written for the good of men, and not from vanity in the author, it was a duty to improve them where poſſible. But as improvement moſtly meant the addition of ſomething on the ſame ſubject taken from another manuſcript, we have the conſtant occurrence of one MS. being a compilation of two or three others, and yet appearing under the name of the laſt compiler.

In this treatiſe on Hunting we have the expreſs ſtatement at the end of the twenty-fourth page—"Explicit Dam Julyans Barnes." This might certainly apply to the tranſcription only, but, when taken with Wynken de Worde's verſion, the probability is, that the lady compiled as well as wrote it. In the reprint by Wynken de Worde, only ten years later than the original, he varies the colophon thus:—"¶ Explicit dame Julyans Bernes doctryne in her boke of huntynge," the whole reprint ending "Enprynted at weſtmeſtre by Wynkyn the Worde the yere of thyncarnacōn of our lorde. M. CCCC. lxxxxvj." So that he, a contemporary, evidently believed her to be the authoreſs. Later authorities attributed the whole book to her pen, but as they were in poſſeſſion of no more evidence than we now are, and probably not ſo much, we ſhould attach no weight to ſuch ſtatements, which were founded ſimply on a vivid imagination.

But what is known of the lady who is admitted to have compiled the twenty-four pages on Hunting? Who was Dame Julians Barnes? Here, unleſs a ſentimental and inventive ſympathy be employed to throw an artificial light upon the darkneſs, we are in total ignorance. A biography of her has certainly been written, and all our Dictionaries and Encyclopædias devote a page or two to her hiſtory, which, in 1810, under Haſlewood's nurture, attained its full development. Even ſo far back as 1549, or nearly a century after her ſuppoſed death, the learned Bale, who wrote an account of all our Engliſh celebrities, allows his gallantry to bedeck her memory with garments fine. "Fœmina illuſtris!" he exclaims, "corporis et animi dotibus abundans ac forma elegantia ſpectabilis" (An illuſtrious lady! abundantly gifted, both in body and mind, and charming in the elegance of her mien). Conſidering that the name of the lady is the whole of the text upon which Bale had to build, this is by no means a bad ſpecimen of imaginative biography, and became a good foundation for future commentators. The ſtory, however, fared rather badly at firſt; for Holinſhed, in 1577, while echoing Bale very exactly, is made, by a curious error of the printer, who miſtook the letters *rn* for *m*, to call the authoreſs Julyan Be*m*es; while Baker in his Chronicles, too careleſs even to refer to the original text, adds another blunder to the ſtory, and, thinking that Julyan muſt be a man's name, dubs the authoreſs "a gentleman of excellent gifts, who wrote certain treatiſes of Hawking and Hunting."

Chauncy, in 1700 (Hiſtory of Hertfordſhire), reſtored her ſex to the lady, and then ſet to work upon making a family hiſtory for her. His firſt diſcovery was that, being a "Dame," ſhe was of noble blood. Finding alſo that the family name of Lord Berners was, in olden time, ſpelt occaſionally Barnes, he ſoon ſupplied a father for our authoreſs, in the perſon of Sir James Berners. And ſo the game of making hiſtory went on merrily up to the time of Joſeph Haſlewood, who, in 1810, reprinted Wynken de Worde's

edition of the Book of St. Albans, and ſupplied a full-blown biography of the authoreſs, giving particulars of her birth and education, the occupations of her youthful days, and a moſt impoſing pedigree. Let us quote Haſlewood's own words: "Julyans, or Juliana, Barnes, otherwiſe Berners, who has been generally deſignated as the authoreſs of the preſent volume, is ſuppoſed to have been born, towards the latter end of the fourteenth century, at Roding-Berners, in the county of Eſſex. The received report is that ſhe was the daughter of Sir James Berners, whoſe ſon was created Baron Berners, temp. Henry IV., and that ſhe once held the ſituation of Prioreſs of Sopwell Nunnery, in Hertfordſhire." He then attributes to her the authorſhip of all four works in the Book of St. Albans. The difficulty of accounting for a lady ſo placed writing upon ſuch ſubjects, is cleverly, if not ſatisfactorily ſettled by aſſuming that ſhe paſſed her teens at court, partaking of the amuſements of the field, and writing for her own uſe a commonplace book on various ſubjects. Then retiring through diſappointment (doubtleſs a love affair) to a cloiſter, her rank raiſed her to the poſition of prioreſs. There in her ſecluſion, writing amidſt the ſolitude of liſtleſs hours and vain regrets, ſhe verſified the general rules of ſport from her own pleaſant recollection, and from the diaries of her youthful happineſs, which fortunately ſhe had preſerved. If we remember the mania which ſeized all claſſes for diary-keeping at the beginning of this century, when Haſlewood wrote this, it will deepen our ſenſe of humour to note that he attributes private diary-keeping to a young lady who lived *ante* 1450.

But enough of ſuch ſham biography; let us return to facts.

The word "Dame" did not in the ſifteenth century, as it does now, imply any connection with a titled family, it meant ſimply Miſtreſs or Mrs. Chaucer ſpeaks of Dame Partlet in this ſenſe; and had the Dame Julyans Barnes of the fifteenth century lived now, ſhe would have been juſt "Mrs. Barnes."

Similarity of name in hiſtory, like ſimilarity of ſound in philology.

is a will-o'-the-wiſp which has led many a writer into a bog. Allowing that Lord Berners' name was ſometimes ſpelt Barnes, is that ſufficient reaſon for making our authoreſs a member of his family? I think not.

That the greater portion of the book on Hunting was compiled by Miſtreſs Barnes, is probably correct,* and had ſhe written much more, and produced even an original work on the ſubject, ſhe would not have ſtood alone, even at that early period, as an authoreſs. Cryſtine de Piſan, two of whoſe works were printed by Caxton, was contemporary with Julians Barnes, and left not only numerous original writings behind her—one of which was upon the Art of War—but left her mark, and that no mean nor ignoble one, upon the political courſe and moral development of her countrymen. But Dame Julyans' work upon Hunting is certainly not original, as indeed very few works upon any ſubject were at that period. This is evident from a glance at the text and the grouping of the ſubjects. It begins with diſtinguiſhing the varieties of beaſts and their ages; the proper names by which to deſignate the beaſts, ſingly and together; on hunting and dreſſing a Roe, a Boar, a Hare; of flaying; of the horns of a Roebuck; of the Hart; of the ſeasons; of the Hare. Then follows, from another ſource, an interpolation of a diſcourſe between a Maſter of the Hunt and his man, going over portions of the ſame ground again; and this ended, we get back again to the original MS. and the diſmemberment of various beaſts. All through, with the exception of the interpolated converſation, the text is addreſſed to "My deare childe." Thus we read—"Do ſo, my child;" "Think what I ſay, my ſon;" "My lief childer;" "Say, child, where you go? my dame taught you ſo." Evidently that portion was originally written for a mother to uſe

* Taking Berners and Barnes to be the ſame word, it is curious to note—in connection with the work attributed to Dame Juliana, viz., The Book of Hunting—that the maſters of that ſport employed men called *Berners*, to be ready with relays of horſes and to feed the hounds.—*See* Halliwell's "Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words."

as a ſchool-book, by which her ſon would learn to read, and, at the ſame time, become familiar with the terms of venery.

In the Bodleian Library is a ſmall manuſcript on the Terms of the Chaſe, the beginning of which is:—

> "Mi dere ſones, where ye fare, be frith or by fell,
> Take good hede in his tyme how Triſtram wol tell."

This manuſcript was probably copied by ſome youth as a ſchool-exerciſe, which would account for the following odd colophon—"Explicit, expliceat, ludere ſcriptor eat."

Compare the above with the opening ſtanza of the verſes we attribute to Miſtreſs Barnes:—

> "Whereſoever ye fare, by frith or by fell,*
> My dear child, take heed how Triſtram doth you tell." †

The reſt of the Oxford MS. is in ſimilar accord with the print, but nowhere in it is there a word about Miſtreſs Barnes.

The words "Explicit Dam Julyans Barnes" have been conſidered to prove that the lady was alive when the book was printed. If, however, Sir James Berners were her father, of which there is no evidence, ſhe muſt have been cloſe upon a hundred years old in 1486, as he died in 1390. But this is importing a needleſs difficulty into the theory, which is not rendered more probable by making the authoreſs and printer contemporary.

It may here be as well to ſay a few words about Sopwell Nunnery, over which, without a particle of evidence, our authoreſs is ſuppoſed to have preſided. Sopwell Nunnery, Hertfordſhire, was founded about 1140, under the rule of St. Benedict, and ſubject to the Abbot of St. Albans, from which it was not far

* "By frith or by fell" = by foreſt or by plain; but ſee Halliwell's Dictionary.

† Sir Triſtram, the well-known knight of the Round Table, was a mighty hunter, and the great authority upon all ſubjects connected with the chaſe. Popular belief attributed to him the origin of all the ſpecial terms uſed in hunting, and his name was invoked to give authority to any ſtatement upon this ſubject, juſt as in a later century the arithmetical rules of Cocker give riſe to the popular phraſe—"According to Cocker."

diſtant. The rule of life among the inmates was very ſevere, and at the firſt the nuns were enclofed under locks and bolts, made additionally ſure by the ſeal, on the door, of the Abbot for the time being (Chauncy's Hiſtory, p. 466). How long this laſted, and how the nuns liked it, hiſtory ſaith not; but, in 1338, a re-organiſation had become imperative, and the Abbot of St. Albans, among other inſtructions, ordered that no nun ſhould lodge out of the houſe, and no gueſt within it (Newcome, p. 468). There does not ſeem much ſcope left here for the Prioreſs to take an active part in field ſports, though a hundred and fifty years later, which was about the period of our "Dame," many relaxations of the ſtrict rules may have become common. But, then, we have apparently accurate liſts of all the Prioreſſes of Sopwell in the fifteenth century, and the name of Juliana Barnes does not appear at all in them. The known dates are these:—In 1416, Matilda de Flamſtede was Prioreſs. Four years before her death, which was in 1430, ſhe was ſucceeded by Letitia Wyttenham. The next whose name is known was Joan Chapell; the date of her appointment is not recorded, but as ſhe was ſet aſide in 1480 on account of her age, ſhe had probably occupied the poſition for many years. In 1480, Elizabeth Webb ſucceeded Joan Chapell.

What is really known of the Dame is almoſt nothing, and may be ſummed up in the following few words. She probably lived at the beginning of the fifteenth century, and ſhe poſſibly compiled from exiſting MSS. ſome rhymes on Hunting.

There is ſtill the authorſhip of the other parts of the book to determine, and if ſimilarity of wording and phraſeology may be taken as evidence, they were all from one pen.

At the end of the book on Heraldry the printer has put the following—"Here endeth the book of Blaſing of Arms tranſlated and compiled together at Seynt Albons." Here we have the printer's own ſtatement as to the origin of his text, and doubtleſs this, as well as the treatiſe on Hawking, were made up or "compiled" from more

than one manuſcript in French. Haſlewood gives a liſt of ſuch as are in the Britiſh Muſeum, in ſeveral of which portions of the printed work are contained. Works on Hunting and Hawking were not uncommon in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, and are ſtill found in all large collections of manuſcripts. There were ſeveral in the libraries of the Dukes of Burgundy in the fifteenth century, and many are ſtill extant in the national collections of England and France.

The other tractates in the volume have an origin very ſimilar to that of the Book of Hunting. The Book of Hawking is an evident compilation from ſeveral manuſcripts, which accounts perhaps for its deficiency in arrangement and want of continuity. The Book of Coat Armour alſo has two diſtinct ſources in contemporary works, one of which was the "De Officio Militari" of Nicholas Upton. From this the ſchoolmaſter copied Book IV. almoſt word for word, ſupplementing it from "The Book of the Lineage of Coat Armour," as ſtated already. The only other literary work which can be attributed to our printer is the extenſive compilation known as the St. Albans' Chronicle or the Fructus Temporum. But neither in the Chronicle, where he ſimply combined two hiſtories into one, nor in the Book of St. Albans, which is alſo a compilation, does the ſchoolmaſter ſhow any literary ability above the average of ſcholars of his period.

As ſpecimens of the ſchoolmaſter's powers of compoſition we annex the following, the originals of which can be ſeen in the enſuing facſimile pages:—

Prologue to the Book of Hawking.

"In ſo much that gentlemen and honeſt perſons have great delight in Hawking, and deſire to have the manner to take hawks: and alſo how and in what wiſe they ſhould guide them ordinately: and to know the gentle terms in communing of their hawks: and to underſtand their ſickneſſes and infirmities, and to know medicines for them according, and the many notable terms that be uſed in hawking

both of their hawks and of the fowls that their hawks ſhall ſlay. Therefore this book following in a due form ſhows very knowledge of ſuch pleaſure to gentlemen and perſons diſpoſed to ſee it."

Prologue to Miſtress Barnes' Compilation on Hunting.

"Likewiſe, as in the Book of Hawking aforeſaid are written and noted the terms of pleaſure belonging to gentlemen having delight therein, in the ſame manner this book following ſhoweth to ſuch gentle perſons the manner of Hunting for all manner of beaſts, whether they be beaſts of Venery, or of Chace, or Rascal. And alſo it ſhoweth all the terms convenient as well to the hounds as to the beaſts aforeſaid. And in certain there be many diverſe of them as it is declared in the book following."

Prologue to the Book of Coat Armour.

"Here in this book following is determined the lineage of Coat Armours: and how gentlemen ſhall be known from ungentle men, and how bondage began firſt in angel and after ſucceeded in man kind, as it is here ſhowed in proceſs, both in the childer of Adam and alſo of Noe, and how Noe divided the world in three parts to his three ſons. Alſo there be ſhowed the nine colours in Arms figured by the nine orders of Angels, and it is ſhowed by the foreſaid colours which be worthy and which be royal; and of regalities which be noble and which be excellent. And there be here the vertues of Chivalry, and many other notable and famous things, to the pleaſure of noble perſons ſhall be ſhowed, as the works following witneſſes, whoſoever liketh to ſee them and read them, which were too long now to rehearſe. And after theſe notable things aforeſaid followeth the Blaſing of all manner Arms in Latin, French, and Engliſh."

So wrote the ſchoolmaſter. Let us now ſee what kind of book this is typographically.

worthy doctor may have been, it is evident that our Book of St. Albans could never have been aught but an alien on *his* book-ſhelves.

The works printed by William Caxton were almoſt without exception in the Engliſh tongue, while the contemporary preſſes of Oxford, St. Albans, and Machlinia were nearly all in Latin. Of the eight books at preſent known to have been printed at St. Albans, the only two in Engliſh were the "Fructus Temporum" and the work under review. The "Fructus" or St. Albans' Chronicle is the ſame as that printed two years previouſly by Caxton, with the addition of certain eccleſiaſtical events and Papal chronology, probably added by the printer himſelf to pleaſe the monks.

The Book of St. Albans' and the St. Albans' Chronicle make a claſs of themſelves; but as it is impoſſible to underſtand their poſition without a glance at the other works from the ſame preſs, we will give a tabulated deſcription of the whole eight.

BOOKS PRINTED AT ST. ALBANS IN FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

	Title of Book.	Language.	Size.	Date of Printing.	No. of Printed Leaves.	Type	Size of Printed Page.	Signatures.	Printed Initials.	Ink.	Device.	Wood-cuts.	Lines in Page.
1	Auguſtini Dacti elegancie	Latin	4to	n. d.	18	1	$5\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$	none	none	black	none	none	36
2	Laur: de Saona Rhetorica nova	Latin	4to	1480	81	2–1	$5\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$	signed	none	black	none	none	24
3	Albertiqueſt. de modo Significandi.	Latin	4to	1480	46	3–1	$5\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$	signed	none	black	none	none	32
4	Joan: Canonici Queſt. ſup. Phys. Ariſt.	Latin	fol.	1481	174	3	8 × 5	signed	none	black	none	none	44
5	Exempla ſacre ſcripture	Latin	4to	1481	83	3	$5\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$	signed	none	black	none	none	32
6	Ant. Andreæ ſuper Logica Ariſtotelis	Latin	4to	1482	335	3	$5\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$	signed	none	black	none	none	32
7	Chronicles of England	Engl.	fol.	1483?	295	2	8 × 5	every leaf signed	yes	black & red	with	yes	32
8	The Book of St. Albans	Engl.	fol.	1486	88	2–4	8 × 5	signed	yes	black & red	with	yes	32

But who was the printer? What was his name? Was he aſſociated with the great Abbey? and is there any internal or external evidence in his works to connect him with any other printer or any other town?

The only notice we have of the printer is an accidental one by Wynken de Worde, who, in reprinting the St. Albans' Chronicle, ſays

in the colophon, "Here endith this preſent Chronicle . . . compiled in a book and alſo enprinted by our ſometime Schoolmaſter of St. Alban." He was a ſchoolmaſter, then, and this will account for the nature of his early works, all ſcholaſtic and all in Latin. Not till the end of his typographical career did he realiſe the fact that the printing-preſs, inſtead of being the hobby of a few learned men, was the educator of the people, the whole nation; and then he gave his countrymen what they wanted—a hiſtory of their own country and a book upon the whole (secular) duty of the gentleman, as then underſtood.

The name of the ſchoolmaſter-printer is quite unknown. No notice of him is found in the records of the Abbey, nor does he appear in any contemporary document. Yet here, as in Miſtreſs Barnes's caſe, imagination has come to the reſcue and a legendary name has been provided.

Finding that the Prologue to the Book of Hawking began with the words, "*Inſomuch* as gentle men and honeſt perſons have great delight in Hawking;" finding alſo that the St. Alban's Chronicle from the ſame preſs began thus: "*Inſomuch* as it is neceſſary;" and bearing in mind that certain old authors had veiled *their* names in the firſt words of their works, Dr. Chauncy arrived at the ſagacious concluſion that the St. Albans printer wiſhed to veil *his* name, which really was "Inſomuch." The joke, for it almoſt ſeems like one, does not bear even the ſcrutiny which itſelf invites, for although the ſchoolmaſter uſes the words in two other places, in neither caſe are they at the beginning of a chapter.* It ſhould be added that in this the worthy hiſtorian of Hertfordſhire only followed the lead of both Bale and Pits.

Was he connected with the Abbey? I think not. There is not a word to ſuggeſt ſuch a connection, although we may take it for granted that the Abbot and his fraternity could not have frowned upon

* On sig. a j recto of "Cote Armour" is "Inſomuch as all gentleneſs comes of God;" and upon sig. b iij verſo is "Inſomuch that in the fifth quadrat," &c. The uſe of the word in theſe caſes could have no veiled meaning, and it was probably only a peculiarity of diction which had become a habit with the ſchoolmaſter.

the printer, or he would never have eſtabliſhed himſelf. His imprints all mention the town of St. Albans, but never the Abbey, and his poſition was probably ſimilar to that of Caxton, who was ſimply a tenant of the Abbot of Weſtminſter, but, ſo far as is known, nothing more.

Was he connected with Caxton and the Weſtminſter preſs? Without a ſhadow of doubt I ſay, No! Mr. E. Scott, of the MS. department in the Britiſh Muſeum, has indeed ſtrung together a number of ſurmiſes to ſhow that the Schoolmaſter was employed by Caxton, and that all the books without date or place hitherto attributed to Weſtminſter were really printed at St. Albans. But internal evidence is againſt any ſuch gratuitous aſſumption. There is nothing in common between the two printers in any of their habits or cuſtoms except the poſſeſſion of Caxton's No. 3 type. This is the only one of Caxton's types uſed outſide his own office (for W. de Worde, his ſucceſſor in houſe and buſineſs, muſt not be regarded as a ſeparate printer). Caxton employed it from his arrival in England in 1477 till 1484, when it makes its laſt appearance in the headings of "Æſop," the "Order of Chivalry," and "The Golden Legend." In 1485 Caxton obtained a new ſount, ſimilar in ſhape and character, and from that time the old No. 3 diſappears to make way for the new and ſmaller type No. 5. This being more ſuited to the taſte of the day, we find the larger and worn ſount paſſing over to the country preſs of St. Albans, where the Schoolmaſter firſt uſes it in 1486, being the identical year in which its ſucceſſor appears in Caxton's "Royal Book." We may here obſerve that after the ſtoppage of the St. Albans' Preſs the ſame ſount finds its way back again and is ſeen in W. de Worde's reprint, in 1496–97, of the two Engliſh St. Albans books. But the diſcovery of a copy of Caxton's Boethius in the old Grammar School at St. Albans, and the numerous fragments of old books extracted from its covers, are quoted as confirming the idea. Yet the book itſelf and all theſe fragments were from Weſtminſter, not a ſingle one being from a known St. Albans book, and they included the Caxton "Chronicles," 1480, the "Dictes," 1477, and the

ſtill earlier "Life of Jaſon;" ſo that we had better at once remove the whole Weſtminſter preſs, dated and undated, to St. Albans, if ſuch an argument is to have any force. Theſe fragments, indeed, can only point to the fact that the copy of Boethius was bound in the printing office, as was commonly the caſe with the books from Caxton's preſs.

Again, Mr. Scott draws attention to the fact that a page of the St. Albans' Book, 1486, has been copied by a contemporary writer on to the blank leaves of one of Caxton's earlieſt books. 'Tis true; but this copying of part of one book into another, printed ten years before, has no typographical bearing whatever. Laſtly, the name Cauſton appears in an old St. Albans' Regiſter of the early part of the fifteenth century. But this, again, means poſitively nothing. Caxton's name was not at all uncommon; there were Cauſtons or Caxtons in nearly every Engliſh county, and I have quite a long liſt of them.

It is highly probable that Caxton, while at Weſtminſter, in the van of all the literature of his day, would have communications of ſome ſort with the important town of St. Albans; but that the two printers aſſiſted one another in the production of books, is, ſo far as any evidence goes, a pure fiction.

Let us now glance at the bibliographical aſpect of the book.

The work itſelf has no title. It is difficult in our time, accuſtomed as we are to "teeming millions" of books, each with its own title-page, to conceive a period when the preſs ſent out works without even the ſhadow of a title-page. Before the invention of printing, the author ſimply headed his firſt page with the name of the work, as "Here begins the Confeſſio Amantis," or "Hic incipit Parvus Catho," and, without preface or more ado, the text commenced. Sometimes even this little notification was omitted, and, as in Caxton's "Jaſon," "The Cheſs Book," "Tulle," and many other fifteenth-century books, the ſubject of the work had to be learned by reading the text. So it is with the book now under review; it compriſes four diſtinct works, but to one only is there any heading, and that has the bare line "Incipit liber armorum."

The firſt, "The Book of Hawking," ſtarts ſtraight off—"This is the manner to keep Hawks," and occupies three ſignatures, a, b, and c, of eight leaves each, and ſig. d, which has but four leaves, on purpoſe that this portion might be complete alone, if ſo deſired. The ſame idea controlled the arrangement of "The Book of Hunting," which, beginning on ſig. e j, ends with Dame Juliana's "Explicit" on the recto of ſig. f iiij. This left the laſt ſeven pages of the quaternion to be filled up. Now it was a common practice, both with the ſcribes and with the early printers, when they got to the end of their text and found that a page or two of blank paper was left, to occupy the blank pages with ſuch common houſehold aphoriſms or popular rhymes as came eaſily to the memory, or were at hand in ſome other book. So here the ſchoolmaster-printer fills up his vacant pages with a number of odd ſentences and rhymes, moſt of which occur over and over again in numerous manuſcripts of early poetry. Among others we notice the well-known :—

"Ariſe erly,
ſerue God deuouteli,
and the world beſily."
&c. &c.

Alſo the folks proverb :—

"Too wyues in oon hous,
Too cattys and oon mous,
Too dogges and oon boon,
Theis ſhall neū accorde oon."

Then the liſt of proper terms to be uſed by gentlemen and thoſe curious in their ſpeech is of very common occurrence :—

"An herde of Hertis
An herde of all mañ dere
A pride of Lionys
A ſleuth of Beeris."
&c. &c.

This was evidently copied from ſome MS., and ends with "¶ Explicit," and nothing more. On the next page we have the proper terms for carving or dismembering beaſts, fowls, and fiſhes, followed on the laſt leaf by a liſt of biſhoprics and provinces.

Having thus filled up all his leaves, the printer begins his third ſubject on a freſh ſignature, and introduces the "Liber Armorum" with the Preface (already printed). A long work on the "Blaſing of Arms" follows, beginning on ſig. ſ j, and ending on ſig. f 10.

This is extremely intereſting, both in matter and in the very rude woodcut repreſentations of armorial bearings with which the text is profuſely illuſtrated. Except in one or two caſes of uncommon tints, theſe are all colour-printed, as are the initials to paragraphs. In the Grenville copy, the preſſman having forgotten to roll the "forme," the initials all appear in that ſemi-tinted ſtate which would be the natural reſult of ſuch an omiſſion. We notice, too, that where the coats of arms require, say, three colours on one page, then the initials are alſo in three colours; but if only one colour is required for the arms, only one colour, and that the ſame, is uſed for the initials. Occaſionally, where a peculiar colour was neceſſary, a bruſh was uſed to inſert that tint by hand.

In workmanſhip the St. Albans printer, eſpecially in the Engliſh books, is much inferior to the contemporary iſſue from the Weſtminſter preſs. The types are worſe, the arrangement worſe, the preſſwork worſe, and the ink worſe. From this point of view alone, the theory that he would print for Caxton ſo much better than he did for himſelf, is not worth ſerious conſideration.

The Book of St. Albans went through many editions, particulars of which are difficult to obtain.

1486. The Boke of St. Albans (Brit. Mus.).
149–. By Wynken de Worde "at the ſygne of the Sonne."
1496. By Wynken de Worde (Brit. Mus.).
15—. By W. Powell. "Imprinted at London in Fleteſtrete at the ſygne of George next to ſaynt Dunſton's Church by Wyllyam Powell.
15—. By W. Copland. "Imprinted at London in Flete Street at the ſygne of the Roſe Garlande by Wylliam Copland for Richard Tottell" (Brit. Mus.).
15—. By W. Copland. "In Lothebury" 4to.
15—. By W. Copland. "In ſaynt Martyns pariſh in the Vinetre upon the three crane wharfe."
1548? By W. Copland. "Imprynted at London in the Vyentre vppon the thre Craned Wharfe by Wyllyam Copland."
1550. By W. Powell. "Hawkynge Huntynge and Fiſhynge." 8vo. London.
1551? By Abraham Vele.

15—. By Henry Tab. "Imprynted at London in Paul's chyrch yarde by me Hēry Tab" (Brit. Mus.).

15—. By J. Waley. "Imprinted at London in Foſter laen by Johñ Waley" 4to.

1561. By Copland. In this year Copland was fined for "a book of Hawkyng, Huntyng, and fysſhynge cōtrary to the orders of this howse—iiij d" (Herbert, p. 367).

1586. By E. Alde. 4to. (Bib. Dec.).

1590. By John Wolfe "at the ſygne of the Gunne."

1595. By H. Lownes. "The Gentleman's Academie or the Booke of St. Albans * * * Compiled by Juliana Barnes in the year from the incarnation of Chriſt 1486. And now reduced into a better method by G. M. (Gervaſe Markham). London. 4to. (Brit. Mus.).

1596. By Wolffe.

1596. By Iſlip. "Hawking Hunting Fowling and Fiſhing," by Adam Iſllip. 4to.

1596. By E. Alde. "Hawking Hunting Fowling and Fiſhing," by Edward Alde.

1600. By Wolffe.

1606. By Wolffe.

1614. By Helme. "A Jewell for Gentrie by S. T." 4to. (Brit. Mus.).

1793. "The Book of Cote Armour." London, 4to, reprinted by J. Dallaway, with an excellent introduction (Brit. Mus.).

1810. The Boke of Hawking Hunting and Cote Armour. Hazlewood's reprint. London. 4to. (Brit. Mus.).

How did the ſchoolmaſter at St. Albans obtain his types? This is a puzzling queſtion in the preſent ſtate of palæotypography. Mr. Bradſhaw of Cambridge has, by unwearied ſtudy of early printed books, thrown great light upon the connection and genealogy of numerous founts uſed by fifteenth-century printers, and ſyſtematic attention to the minute peculiarities of each printer is doubtleſs the only way in which thoſe old books can be forced to yield up their ſecrets; but the taſk is immenſe, and beyond the powers of any one man to complete. Some day, however, when the palæotypography of this country, as well as of the Continental preſſes, ſhall have received that full technical and philoſophical analyſis which time is ſure to bring, the more fortunate bibliographer of the future will be able with certainty to track the footſteps and operations of the early typefounders, and will be enabled to ſtate for certain to what extent Caxton and the St. Albans printer were their own typefounders, and to what extent and to whom they looked for outside help. As the caſe now ſtands, we can only confeſs our ignorance of where the St. Albans types came from.

CHAPTER III.

The Subjects Treated.

IN the rude civiliſation of the fifteenth century, a year's experience of which would ſend moſt of us to our graves, the mental occupation as well as the bodily recreation of our anceſtors was almoſt confined to hunting and hawking. "Fiſhing with an Angle" came in as a bad third, being too tame a purſuit for men who were no men if not men of war. Mimic war—war on the beaſts of the field and the fowls of the air—war which could be purſued in times of peace, and which yet required knowledge, patience, fortitude, and courage—this had great attractions, and we cannot wonder at the general popularity of theſe purſuits.

The firſt treatiſe in the following reprint is upon Hawking, a paſtime eſſentially ariſtocratic from the great expenſe it entailed in the purchaſe, breeding, and maintenance of the birds. This, indeed, coupled with the diminution of game conſequent on the progreſs of civiliſation and the increaſe of the population, led to the gradual decadence of the ſport, and nearly to its extinction in the eighteenth century, although, in very rare caſes, falconry is even now practiſed.

As we have ſeen, one of the moſt difficult objects in hawking was to obtain an eaſy command of the proper vocabulary, and ſo at firſt ſtart our author inſtructs us in "The manner to ſpeak of Hawks, from the egg." We muſt not ſay a young hawk is hatched, but

"diſcloſed;" they do not breed but "eyer;" it was a want of culture in any falconer to ſay that hawks were building their neſt, they "timbered" it. When the young could firſt leave the neſt they were "Boweſſes," and when they could fly they were "Branchers," and then was the time to catch and train them.

When the young were caught, which was with nets, the firſt thing was to "enſile" them, that is, to "take a needle and thread and ſew up the eyelids," ſo that they "ſee never a dele." After a night and a day the threads were cut ſoftly for fear of breaking the "lyddis of the ighen," then they were fed with well-waſhed fleſh, but kept awake the next night and day, after which they were ſuppoſed to be tame, or "reclaimed."

The various diſeaſes to which Hawks are liable are then explained, and medicines preſcribed for them. Some of theſe are very abſurd and ſome contradictory. Then comes a variety of terms for every movement and habit, for every limb or part of the body, and for almoſt every feather in the plumage. In this minute deſcription the author begins at the feet of the bird and ſo works upwards, as when "Knyghttis been harneſſide."

Next we are inſtructed how important it is to be careful of the manner of guiding the Hawk the firſt time it is ready to "nomme" a partridge; how to reward her by giving her the head and neck, after which on no account is ſhe to fly again till ſhe has "rejoiced," *i.e.*, ſharpened her beak and ſhaken her feathers. More medicines follow, among which is how to get rid of "lies" (lice). "Take a piece of rough blanket and hold it to the fire till it is quite hot; wrap the hawk therein, and without hurting hold her 'ſoftely and ſtylly' in your hands, and all the vermin will creep into the cloth." A happy thought this!

The "Geſſe," or ſtrip of leather by which the Hawk is held when carrying her on the hand, is next deſcribed, together with the creance or long line. More medicines ſtill, and then how to treat Hawks when "in mew," or moulting, a matter of great importance. To promote

"mewing" give the flesh of a kid, a young swan, and especially rats flesh; stewed adders are also strongly recommended, or chickens which have been fed upon wheat soaked in broth of vipers.

Gout seems a common disease in various parts of the Hawk's body, which may be known by swelling and "ungladness;" also rheum and fever and blains and agrum, which last is cured by a red-hot silver needle thrust into the nostrils. Botches in the jaw should be "kutte with a knyfe." More terms follow for various habits and actions, the last paragraph being upon the variety of Bells used for Hawks. There should be two, one a "semytoyn" (semitone) below the other. "The Bells of Melen (Milan?) were the best, but," says the author, "there be now used Dutchland bells, of a town called durdright (Dordrecht), and they be passing good, sonowre (sonorous) of ringing in shrillness, and well lasting."

The whole ends with a list of various species of Hawks and their appropriateness to the various stations of life, among which are—

An Eagle for an Emperor.	A Merlyon for a Lady.
A Gerfalcon for a King.	A Goshawk for a Yeoman.
A Peregrine for an Earl.	A Sparehawk for a Priest.

A Muskyte for "an holiwater clerke."

The second treatise is upon Hunting, and has a short preface, which probably came, like the first, from the pen of the Schoolmaster.

The work is all in metre, and evidently intended for boys to learn by heart. It begins by telling "my dere chylde" the various kinds of beast to be hunted; the changes of name they take as they grow older; the variety of horns; how to skin and dismember; the various cries and noises to be used; the seasons of hunting various beasts.

Then follow instructions how to hunt the Hare, and what to say to the hounds, who must always be addressed in French, as "arere!" when he enters the kennel-door; "this is the first word, my son, of venery." "Sa sa cy auaunt," "Sweff mon amy sweff," and other similar cries are noted down, some to be shouted twice only and some thrice,

the chief cry being "So how." The knowledge of when and how often theſe cries ſhould be uſed was moſt important, as their proper uſe would bring "worſhip among all men." Here, apparently, in the midſt of one eſſay, another is interpolated, and we are treated to a portion of ſome old dialogue like "The Maſter of the Hunt," in which the "Man" aſks all ſorts of queſtions and the "Maſter" replies. It might indeed be dubbed "The Hunter's Catechiſm." This occupies eight pages, and then we fall back upon the original rhyme again and the inſtructions of the Dame to "my childe," ending with the "Explicit" of Dam Julyans Barnes. Some leaves remaining to be filled up, the moral and other ſentences, as already deſcribed at page 21, were added.

Perhaps the third treatiſe upon Coat Armour and the Blaſon of Arms is the moſt intereſting portion of the book. The quaintneſs of ſome of the explanations is very amuſing, and many people will find more points of ſympathy, both hiſtorical and technical, with this than with the others.

The headline, "Incipit Liber Armorum," gives us at once the title of the manuſcript from which the text was compiled. "Heraldry Run Mad" might indeed have been an appropriate title for this, as well as all ſimilar tractates; for the author, in his anxiety to honour the ſcience, does not ſcruple to take the reader back hiſtorically not to Noah only, but to Adam, whoſe ſpade, he tells us, was the firſt ſhield in Heraldry, and who was the firſt to bear Coat Armour. The argument, if it may ſo be called, is:—All "gentilnes" comes from God; there were originally in heaven ten Orders of Angels bearing Coat Armour, but now only nine, Lucifer with "mylionys of aungelis" having fallen out of heaven into hell and other places. As a bondman might ſay that all men come from Adam, ſo might Lucifer ſay he and his angels came from heaven.

Cain, for his wickedneſs, was the firſt churl, and all his offſpring were churls alſo by the curſe of God. Seth, on the other hand, was a gentleman by his father's bleſſing; Noah, too, was a gentleman by nature, but of his three ſons, "Sem, Cham, and Jaſeth," Cham, for

CHAPTER IV.

Philology.

THERE is a ſtrongly marked individuality in the ſpelling throughout all the treatiſes in this work. If the Hunting rhymes belong to Dam Julyans, their orthography, like the proſe portions, is that of the Schoolmaſter, who appears to have been a North-countryman, many words leading to that concluſion. The formation of the plural by adding the letters "is" or "ys" ſtrikes the attention at once. Thus the plural of bells is bellis; egg, eggis; vetch, fetchis; fulmert, fulmertis; hawk, hawkys; herd, herdys; person, personys, and so on. The change of a *y* at the end of a word to an *i* is common, as onli, ſofteli, unthreſti; and for if; algate; awth for all the; bowke; chylder; clepit; clees; knaw; ken; yowre; and many others are Northern. As might be expected, many Anglo-Saxon and Anglo-Norman words now obſolete are found, ſuch as benymme, blynne, byzete, canell, clepit, colver, dagon, gobbit, kawe, kydde, liggen, merde, naſethrils, nym,* raton, and many others.

The following vocabulary will ſhow the chief words in which peculiarity of ſpelling or dialect are noticeable :—

alfe, half	*and*, used for "if"	*arn*, are
algate, always	*appillis*, apples	*aſſone*, as ſoon

* In the ſlang of thieves to *ſteal* is to *nim* at this day.

awntelere, antler
awth, aught
awth, all the
barris, bars
beeſtys, beaſts
beke, beak
bellis, bells
bene, be
benymme, take away
blynne, to ceaſe
boon, bone
bodi, body
bowellis, bowels
bott, but
bottre, butter
bowke, crooked
bridde, bird
broght, brought
byſprenged, ſprinkled
byzete, gain
calt, called
calde, called
cattis fleſh, cat's fleſh
canell, cinnamon
calliſh, call (imper.)
chycon, chick
chykynnes, chickens
chooce, choice
chylder, children
clepit, called
cloos, close
communeli, commonly
commythe, cometh
cowntenanſis, countenances
coluer, a dove
colode, cold
cogh, cough
contenyt, contained
cowples, couples
croampe, cramp
currage, courage
cum, *cumme*, come
dais, days
dagon, a piece
dayſes, daiſies
deeil, a portion
defawte, default
diueris, divers
dookes, ducks
doon, do
doys, does
echeon, each one
ech, each
eeg, egg
eegis, eggs
ellis, else
elis, eels
errabull, arable
eſeli, eaſily
eueri, every
eueroſe, roſewater
euyn, *eeuen*, even
eyre, air
eygh, *eyghen*, eye, eyes
febulneſs, feebleneſs
fechens, ſtoats
faukeneris, falconers
feederis, *federes*, feathers
fetchis, vetches
feldis, fields
foſterys, foreſters
folowys, follows
flee, flay
forder, further
forrgeet, forget
foſtewt, foſt
fowrith, fourth
fulmertis, polecats
gedder, gather
glayre, white of an egg
gobbit, piece
gres, greaſe
groyn, grown
gyde, guide
habull, able
hawkys, hawks
hawtyn, proud
hakke, hack
haare, hare
heepis, heeps
hedgis, hedges
herdys, herds
howndys, hounds
hoole, whole
hoold, *holde*, old
hoom, home
hudge, ſmall
huntid, hunted
hunterys, hunters
hennys, hens
huicles oppon hir houghis
hanylon, wiles of a fox

igh, ighe, iyen, eye, eyes
ingraylyt, engrailled
inowgh, enough
ilich, alike
iren, iron
ilke, each
juse, juice
kawe, call
ken, know
knaw, *knawe*, know
knottis, knots
kneys, knees
kow, cow
knyue, knife
kydde, known
kyndeli, natural
kut, cut
layſerly, leiſurely
lew warme
leppys, leaps
leif, dear
leuer, liver
lies, lice
linne, *lynne*, linen
littyl, little
liggyn, lie
luke water
lyddis of the ighen, eyelids
lymayall, iron filings
looff, loaf
maake, make
mary, marrow
markeris, markers
merde, dung
medecyne, *medeſyn*,
medlide, mingled
meele, *melis*, meal, meals
medill, mingle
moch, much
mony, many
mowothe, mouth
moyſtour, moiſture
myddes, midſt
mynne, mine
naſethrillis, noſtrils
nares, noſtrils
naamys, names
natheleſs, nevertheless
neppe, catmint
nettis, nets
notabull, notable
no moo, no more
nombur, number
not, a nut
nyghtis, nights
nym, *nomme*, take, taken
okys, oaks
onli, only
ony, honey
ones, *onys*, once
oouen, oven
oon, one
oppyn, open
ordenatili
owte, out
parlous, *perlous*, perilous
pennyd, feathered
perſonys, perſons
pellittis, pellets
pike, pick
proceis, proceſs
puttith, putteth
praty, pretty
properteis, properties
quarterit, quartered
rad, ? afraid
raton, a rat
reſtith, reſteth
rede, ready
rebuket, rebuked
roys, roes
roungeth
rowſe, rouſe
ſaauue, ſave
ſerven, few
ſemytoyn, ſemitone
ſe, ſee
ſhewys, ſhows
ſlau, ſlow
ſnakys, ſnakes
ſofteli, ſoftly
ſomwatt, ſomewhat
ſoore, ſore
ſowre, ſoar
ſoper, ſupper
ſowkyng, ſucking
ſonnys, ſons
ſpanyellis, ſpaniels
ſnakys, ſnakes
taake, take
takys, takes

tempur, temper
termys, *termis*, terms
tho, *thei*, they
thridde, third
theyem, them
threis, thrice
theys, thighs
togeyder, together
toon, two
tweys, twice
tymeli, timely
thredis, threads
varri rede, very red
veri, very
vnthrefti, unthrifty
vreyne, urine
warbellith, warbelleth
watt, what
weere, where
weere, weary
ware, were
wengys, wings
whaan, when
whote nat, wot not
wroght, wrought
wode, *wold*, would
wight, ſwift
woddys, woods
wylis, while
yche, each
yghes, eyes
yolow, yellow
yowre, your
yowris, yours

We have now traced the various aſpects in which this curious work may be viewed. There is not one of them that would not repay much deeper ſtudy, and the reader will, doubtleſs, ſympathiſe with the writer in the wiſh that more could be diſcovered concerning the ſchoolmaſter-printer. That his pioneer attempts to eſtabliſh a printing preſs met with many diſcouragements was a matter of courſe; and, doubtleſs, he had many technical, buſineſs, and even ſocial difficulties to overcome; for a reading public had to be created and patronage was ſcantily afforded. Nevertheleſs he ſtruggled on for at leaſt ſeven years, as we learn from the dates on his books, and whatever may have been his ſhortcomings, either as author or as printer, the fact of his having been one of the earlieſt promoters in this country of the grandeſt diſcovery which the mind of man has yet made, will unite all of us in honouring the memory and reſpecting the name, ſhadowy though it be, of the "Scole mayſter of St. Albon."

WILLIAM BLADES.

Al so moch that gentill men and honest persones haue grete delite in haukyng and desire to haue the maner to take haukys: and also how and in what wyse they shulde gyde theym ordynateli: and to knaw the gentill termys in communyng of theyr haukys: and to vnderstonde theyr sekenesses and enfirmitees: and also to knawe medicines for theym accordyng. and mony notabull termys that ben vsed i halkyng both of their haukys and of the fowles that their halkys shall fley. Therfore thys book folloWyng in a dew forme shewys veri knawlege of suche plesure to gentill men and psonys disposed to se it.

Thys is the maner to begynne to kepe halkys: bot not all maner halkys. but oonli Goshalkys: and Tercellis of Goshalkys. and spare halkys. and in what maner thay shall be taake.

The maner to speke of hawkis fro an eeg to thei be habull to be takene.

Now to speke of halkys. first thay ben Egges. and afterward they bene disclosed halkys. and communeli gos halkys ben disclosed. as sone as the chough and in some place more tymeli after the contre is of hete. and tymeli bredyng.

¶ And we shall say that halkis doon Eyer. and not bredin the woodes. And we shall say that holkys doon draw when they bere tymberyng to their nestes. and nott they beld ne make ther nestes And in the tyme of their loue they calk. and not kauke. And we shall say that they bredde.

¶ And when they bene vnclosed and begynneth to feder any thyng of lengthe Anoon be kynde they will draw somwhat out of the nest: and draw to wolys. and come agayn to ther nest

And then thay be clepit Bolbessis ¶ And after saynt Margarets day thay wilk flie fro tree to tree. And then thay bene calde Bralloncheris. And then it is time for to take hym
¶ And .xij. nightis be fore saynt Margarits day ē. xij. nightis after is beste takyng of spare hawkes.

How ye shall demeyn yow i takyng of hawkis & with wat instrumētis & how ye shall hide them

Who so wilk take hawkes he must haue nettis wich bentalled wrines and eho must be made of good small threde. and it hade need to be died other green or blwe for espieng of thee hawke. and he mose take with hym needelk and threde to ensile the hawkes that ben takren. And in thys maner they must be ensiled. Take the needelk and threde: and put it throwh the ouer igh lid and so of that other. and make hem fast vnder the beke: thatt ghe se neuer a deelk and then ghe is ensiled as ghe awthe to be. Sum vsen to ensile hem with the neder igh lide a bone the beke on the hede almost: bot that is the worse way For of reeson the ouer igh lide closith more iustly then the nether be cause of the largenesse. When ghe is ensiled then bere thi hawke home on thi fiste and cast hir on a perch and let hir stande ther a nght and a day and on that other day towarde eeuen. then take and cut eseli the thredes and take hem a way softeli for brekyng of the lydds of the ighen. Then softe and faire begynne to fede her. and fair fare with her tilk ghe wilk sitte weelk vpon the fist. For it is dere for hurtyng of hir wengys. And then thissame night after the

fedyng wake her all nyght and the mowld all day. Then shee will be preui Inough to be reclamed. And the first meete that the shall eete: lett it be hot. and geue her Inough ther of

Whan yowre hawke may be draw to reclayme and the maner of hir dyette

And if yolbre halbke be harde pennyd: she may be drawne to be reclaymed For all the while that she is tender pennyd: she is not habull to be reclaymed ¶ And if she be a Gos halbke or Tercell that shall be reclaymed euer fede hym with wa she meete at the drawyng. and at the reclaymyng. wt loke that hit be hote. and in this maner washe it. Take the meet and go to the water and strike it opp and downe in the water. and wrunge the waater olbte. and fede hir ther with and she be a brawn ther. And if it bene an Eyesse tholb most wash the meete clenner then ye doo to the brawnchet. and with a linne cloth wipe it and fede hir. And euermore the thrid day geue her castyng when she is fleyng if she be a Gosshalbke or Tercell in this maner: Take nelb blanket cloth and cut. v. pelettis therof of an inche longe. And take the flesh and cutt. v. morcellis: and withe a knyues poynt make an hole in euerl morcell. and put therm the pellettis of cloth. and take a fair dish with water and put hem therm. Then take the halbke and geue hr a morcell of hote meete the molontenallns of halse hir soop. Then take hit that lyth in the waai. and fede her for all nyght.

How ye shall fede yowre hawke. and to knawe hir infirmiteis. & ther bene mony diueris of them

If yolwre halwke be a spare halwke: euer fede hir with wn Wassh meet and looke that hir castyng be plumage. than looke that it be cleyn wnder the perch. and in the morwlw ye shal synde the castyng wnder the perch. and ther ye shall knolwe lwke; ther the halwke be clene or noo. For sum gobbit Will be yolwlw and sum greene. and sum glaymous. and sum cleere And if itt be yolwlw sly engenderith the frounce. the Wych is an euell that Will riese in the molwthe or in the cheke And if it be greene sly engenderth the Ry. Thy condicion of this euell is this. it Wil arise in the hede and make the hede to swell. & the iyen all glay; mous. and dyrke. and wot it haue helpe: it Will wolwne in to the legges. and maake the legges to rancle. and if it goo fro thy legges in to the hede a gayne. thi halwke is wot loose. And if it be glaymous and roping sly engenderith an euell call lid thy Cray. that is Wyan an halwke may not muteyse

Merke wele yowre medicines here folowyng

A medicine for the frounce i the mowth

Take a siluer spoone and put thy smalle ende in thy fyre till it be hote. Then let holde thy halwke and oppyn hir beke and bren

the soore and anoynte it with the mary of a goose that hathe lyne longe. and she shall be hole. And if the frounce be wey as greete as a note. Then ther is a grubbe therin. and then thou most cutt it with a Rasure in this maner. Lette holde the halke: and slitte ther the soore is. and thelb shalte synde ther as it ware the malbe of a pegeon. Take it oldte all hole. and take a payre of sheers and cutt the hole of the soore. and make it as fayre as ye may with a lynne cloth. and wipe clene the blood a way. and anoynt the soore with hallome. iiij. dais arelbe and afterwarde with papplyen. till it be hole.

Chow the frounce commythe.

The frounce commyth when a man fedith his halke with porke or cattisflesh. iiij. days to geyder

Chow the Ry commythe.

For defalte of hote meete this sekenesse the Ry commyth.

Chow the Cray commythe.

The Cray commyth of wash meete the which is wash with hote water in the defalte of hote meete. Also it commythe

of thredis the which ben in the flesh that the hawke is fedde with For though thou pike the flesh neuer so clene. yet thou shalte fynde threedes therin.

When thyn hawke shall bathe hym.

And euermore ech thridde day let thyn hawke bathe hym. alle the somer if it be mete weather. and anys in a weeke in wynter if it be fayre weather. and not ellis. And when thou bathes thy hawke: euer yeue hir a morcell of hoote meete sondrach though she bene a Goshawke.

How ye may cawle yowre hawke to flye withe a courage in the morow.

If ye will that yowre hawke flye in the morowtide. fede hir the nyght before with hoote mete. and wash thessame meete in wayne and wryng out the water clene. and that shall make hir to haue lyst and courage to flie i the morow in the best maner

How ye shall gyde yow if yowre hawke be full goorged and ye wode soone haue a flyght.

If yowre hawke be full goorged. and that ye wold soone wy

pon haue a flighke take. iij. cornes of whyte. and put hem in a morcell of flesh: and yeue thessame morcellie to the halbke · and she wilt cast anoon all that she hath with m her. and anoon after that she hath cast looke ye haue a morcell of hoote meete to yeue hir ¶ And yf polbre halbke be ouergoorged. yeue hir thessame medesyn.

¶ A medecyne for the Ky

Take cayses leeuys. and stampe hem in a morter. and wryng out the Juse. and with a pynne put it in the halbkis nares Ones or thryes whan the halbke is smalle goorged. and a non after let hir tyre. and she shall be hole as a fysh ¶ Or ellis take perselli Roots and serue hir with thyem in thessame maner. and when she tyrith holde cell i polbre bonde with the tyring and that shall make hir wide. bot it is perlous to vse it often that the Jure fall ner sprynge m to hir yghes.

¶ Also and ye yeue polbre halbke fresh butter or the marow of hogges that is m the bone of the butte of porke. it shall make hir to cast water bele at the nares. and it will kepe the nares opyn. bot it wilt make hir halbkyn and prowde

¶ A medecyne for the Cray r mon folow

Take and chafe with polbre bondys the sundement of polbre

hawke with luke water a longe tyme. and after that take the powder of Sapifrage or ellis the powder of Rewe. and a quan; tite of may butter. and temper hit well to geder till thay ben euen medlide. than putte it in a littyll box and stoppe it faste. & as oftyn as you fede your hawke any hoole meete anoynt hize meete a littyll therwith. and that shall make hit to loue meet the better for loue of the oynlement. and it shall saue hiz fro the Cray and from mony oder sekeneses: that gender ofte in an hawke.

¶ Also take the hoote hert of a swyne or of a pigge and feede her. ij. days therwith. and she shall be hoole.

¶ Also take porke and Weete it in hoote mylke of a cowe. & fede the hawke therwith. and that shall make hiz mutyse att the best.

¶ Also porke with the mary of the boon of the but of porke shall make hiz mutise & fede hiz with booth to geder.

¶ Also yose hiz to fresh butter and it will do thessame

¶ Also oon mele or. ij. at the most of the hoote lauer of a pig shall make hiz to mutyse weele. be ware ye yeue hiz not to grete a goorge therof. for it is a perlous meete

¶ Also take ye white of an egge. & labur thessame i a spoge as weele as ye wolde make glayre for rede Inke till it be like wat. put thessame i a vessell. & let the meete y^t^ shall be for hiz fop: ly a stepe therin all the day be for. & at nyght fede hiz therw^t^

and that the Rich shall be for hiz dynez in the morryng let it ly all the nyght. wt in any lyse that ye haue allway fresh gleyre. and if hiz sedyng be poxke it is the bettiz. p' is proued

¶ The kyndeli termis that belong to hawlis.

IN the begynnyng of kyndeli spech of the termys that belong to hawlkys here ye may fynde theym ¶ The first is hyde fast at all tymys. and specially When she batith. It is calde bayng. for she batith With hiz selfe most of tyn causeles ¶ The seconde is rebate youre hawlke: to yolwe fyst. & thatt is When yolwe hawlke batith. the least meuyng that ye can make With yolwe fyst she Will rebate ayen wppon yolwe fyst ¶ The thrude is feede yolwe hawlke. and not gyue hiz meete ¶ The fawrith is an hawlke snytith. or selwith hiz beke and not Wipith hiz beke ¶ The. v. youre hauke Youkith. and not slepith ¶ The. vi. youre hawlke prynyth. and not pikith and she prenyth not wt When she begynnyth at hiz leggys. and sel cheth moystouz like oyle. at hiz taill. and balmeth hiz fete & stikyth the federis of hiz Wynges thowlh hez beke. and it is calde the note. than as she fetchis the oyle. And ye shall wn derstonde an hawlke Wolde not be letted of hiz prynyng. For that tyme that she prynyth she is lykyng and lusty. and Whanne she hathe done she Will wlwse hize myghtyly.

And sum tyme yolure halke colntenansis as she piked hir. and yet she proynith not. and thyn ye most say she Reformith hir fede: ris and not piketh hir federis. ¶ The. viij yolure halke colyeth and not beckyth ¶ The. viij. she wolsith and not shakith her selfe ¶ The. ix. she streynith and not Clithith nor Crat: chith ¶ The. x she mantellith and not stretchith When she put tith her leges from hir oon after an other: and hir Wynges fo: lolb after hier leggy. then she woth mantill hir and When she hath mantilled hir and bryngith woth her Wynges to geider o: uer hir backe ye shall say yolure halke Warbellith hir Wynges. and that is oon terme wlde therfore ¶ The. xi ye shall say yolure halke mutessith or mutith and not skilysith. ¶ The. xij ye shall say cast yolure halke to the perch. and not set your halke wypon the perch.

Here shal ye understonde furthermore other maner of termys that belong vn to hawkis for to cōmende them for diuerse of theyr propirteis

First ye shall say This is a fayr halke. an hudge hauke a longe halke. a short thike halke. & say not this is a grete halke. also ye shall say this hauke has a large beke Or a short beke. and call it not bille. an hudge hede or a small he: de fayre sesoned ye shall say yolure halke is full goorged and not cropped. and yolure halke puttithouer and endueth. anoy. yet she woth woth dyuerselye.

¶ How ȝowre hawke puttithouer

An hawke puttithouer when she remeuith the mete from hir go orge in to hir wowillis. And thus ye shall knawe it When she puttithouer she trauersith with hir wodi. and specialli with the necke: as a Crane wothe or an other brode

¶ whan ȝe shall say enduth a embowellid

An hawke enduth neuer as long as hir wowillis bene fulle at her fedyng. bot assone as she is fedde. and restith she enduthe littill and littill. And if her goorge be wide and the wowell any thyng stiffid. ye shall say she is embowellid and hath not fully endewed and as long as ye may fele any thyng in hir wowellis it is perlous to ȝeue her any mete.

¶ Methe well theȝs termȝs folowȝng

Say an hawke hath a long wyng. a faire long tayll with vi barris olbt. and stondith vppon the. vij. This hawke is entirpen ned That is to say When the federis of the wynges bene bitwen the body and the thighis. This hawke has an hudge legge or a flat leg. or a wowndre legge. or a faire enserid legge

¶ To knawe the maill of an hawke

Hawkes haue white maill. Canuasmaill or Rede maill. And som call Rede maill Iren mayll. White maill is soone knawe. Canuasmaill is betwene white maill and Iron maill. And Iron maill is varii Rede.

¶ The Beme feder. Full Sommyd myd. and Reclaymede.

An halke hath. vij. federis vppon his tayle. and on principall feder of thessame is in the myddis. and in maner all that oder bene couerid vnder thessame feder. and that is called the Beme feder of the tayle. And ther gooth blacke barris ouerwarde the tayle. and thos same barris shall telle yow when she is full summed. or full fermyd. For when she is full barridy she stondith vppon. vij. and then she is perfite redy to be Reclaymede.

¶ Ye shall vnderstonde that as longe as an halke stondeth vnder the nombre of. vij. barris. And she be in hir fore aage: it most be sayde that she is not full summed. for so longe she is wot tender Pennyd whether she be brahnchet or Eyes.

¶ And iff she be a melbed halke. and stonde within. vij. barris. ye shall say she is not full fermed. for she is not habull to be Reclaymed. be cause she is drawe to soone out of the melbe for she is not yarde pennyde. no more than a foore halke.

¶ Brayles or Brayllederys. Degouted

So knall forthermor of halkes. an halke hath long smale white federis. hangyng vnder the tayll: from hir towell downe warde. and the same federis ye shall call the brayles or the brayle federis. And communely euery goshalke and euery tercellis braylis bene bysprenged with blake speckes. like Armyns. and for all that thay bene accomptid neuer the better. But and a spare halke be so Armyned vppon the brayles. or a Musket. oder ye shall say she is Degouted to the vtermost brayle. and much it betokynis hardnes.

declared here after. she will gedder a panell which may be hir gre-
termost confusion. and she flye therwith. and take blood. and
wolde ther wppon.

¶ Couertis or couert

Ther bene also federis that cloos wppon the sarcellis. and
thossame be calde the couertis or the couert federis. and so alle the
federis be calde that bene nept ouer the long bene federis. and
the fagg federis wppon the wynges

¶ Backe federis.

¶ The federis wppon the backe halse be called the backe federis

¶ Beke Clape Nares Sere

¶ The Beke of the halbke is the wpper parte that is crokked
¶ The nedr parte of hir beke is calde the clape of the halbke
¶ The Hoolis in the halbkes beke bene callede the Nares.
¶ The yolow be tweene ye Beke & ye yeghen is calde ye Sere

¶ Crynettis.

Ther be oon ay halbke long smale blake federis: like he;
awlbte the sere & thossame: be calde Crinettis of ye halbke

¶ Sore aage.

¶ We shalle wnderstonde that the first yere of an halbke whe;
ther she be calde Gwalbncher or Eyesh. that first yere is calde
hir sore aage. and alle that yere she is calde a sore halbke. for

and ſhe eſkape that yere. With good fedyng ſhe is likly to endure longe.

¶ To Reclayme an hawke

Iff ye Will Reclaym youre hawke ye moſt depate oon mele in. iij. melis. onto tyme that ſhe Will come to Reclayme. and Whan ſhe Will come to Reclayme encrece her melis euery day better and better. And or ſhe come to the Reclame make her that ſhe ſoure not. For thogh ſhe be Wele Reclaymed hit may happyn that ſhe Will ſoure: ſo hygh in to the Eyre. that ye ſhall Nether ſe hir nor fynde hir.

¶ And iff youre hawke ſhall flie to the partrich. looke that ye Enſayme her or ſhe flie. Wyther ſhe be Gralloncher or Eyes Or melded hawke.

¶ Why an hawke is called an Eyes.

A Nn hawke is calde an Eyes of hir Eyghen. for an hauke that is broght op onder a Buſſard or a Puttocke: as mony be: hath Wateri Eyghen. For Whan thay be diſcloſed and be pit in ferme tyll thay be fulll ſummyd. ye ſhall knalde theym by theyr Wateri Eyghen. And alſo hir looke Will not be ſo quyck as a Gralloncheris is. and ſo be cauſe the beſt knalledge i the Eygh. they be calde Eyeſes.

¶ We may also knawe an Eyes. bi the paleness of the seres of her legges of the sere ouer the kne. And also by the tayn; tys that be vppon her tayll and her Wengys Wich tayntys com for lacke of fedyng. When thay be Eyes.

¶ What a taynt is.

A Taynt is a thyng that gooth ouerwarte the federis of the Wynges. and of the tayll lyke as andy it were eetyn With Wormys and it begynnyth first to brede at the body. in the penne and that same penne shll frete asonder. and falle a way thur; rolle thyssame taynte andy then is the halke disparagid for all that yere.

¶ Medecynys to Ensayme yowre hawke

Take the Rote of Rasue and do it in clene Water. and lay thy flesh ther in. to temper a grete Whyle. and yeue it to yolure halke to eete. and if she eete therof. drede not bot hit shall be; nymme hir grete. bot Withim. iij. days she shall not grettely a; bate.

¶ Also take puliall andy garlek and stampe it Wele to ge; der. and Wrynge olute the Juce in a dysh. and then Weete the flesh therin. and fede yolure halke therwyth. andy bot it tem; pur yolure halke. that is to say ensayme yolure halke. With in. iiij. days. I meruell Bot looke euery day that ye make nelle Juce and When ye fede hir. Weete yolure meete ther in.

¶ Also take the Juce of percelly Moris otherwise calde per-
celly Roots. and thossame of Isop. and Wash youre flesh ther
in and youre halke shall be Ensaymed kyndly. and no grete
abate to the halke.

¶ Som wse to lay thare flesh in Water almost a day. and ye
ure thessame to the halke at soper. and that at lyth all nyght.
to geue to hir in the mornyng. and thus to fede hym in melk or
thay be drawen a bolde a monyth or. vi. Wekes. and to ensa-
yme theym or thay com on fist. as sone as thay cast thyrter
cell. then is the tyme to begynne to fede hym soo.

¶ How yowre hawke enlaymythe

Understonde ye for certayn: that as longe as youre halkes
fete be blakyth and rough: she is fulle of grece. and euer as
she ensaymyth. hir fete Wull Way yolow and smothe

How ye shall gyde yow whan yowre hawke is redy to flie. Also ye shall say put vp a partriche

When ye haue ensaymed youre halke: and Reclaymyd
hir. and that she is redi to flie to s[illegible] [illegible]ste
take a partrich in youre bagge. and go

youre spanyellis fynde a Couy of partrichys. and when thay be put vp. and begynne to scatre. ye most haue markeris to marke som of thaym. and then colyple vp youre houndys. when ye haue so coon. let sum feloh of youreis preuely take the partrich oute of youre bagge. and ty it by the legge: with a creaunce. and cast it vp as high as he can. and as soon as the halke seith hir she will flie ther to. and if youre halke sees the partrich a woone. yeue hir a reward: therupon. and go after yt by laysoure to the partrich that be marked and do as I shall tell yoh here folowyng.

¶ If ye haue a chastised hounde: that will be rebuket: and is a Retriuer. vncouple him and no moo of youre houndes. and goo to a senglar partrich: of the couy so sparpld. and be as nygh as ye can to the Rising therof and if youre halke desire cast hir to it. and if she take it then is youre halke made for that yere. and of thessame partrich that she sleth. thus ye moost reward hir as it sheweth here nept folowyng.

¶ how ye shall rewarde yowre hawke.

Take a knyfe and cutt the hede and the necke from the body of the partrich. and stripe the skynne a way from the necke. and yeue that same to the halke. and couer the body of the foole with a bonett or an hatt. and lay thessayd hede and the necke therup-

pon . and if sh will forsake the fowle that sh plumyth on . and com to the reward . then preuyli take a way the partrich . and re warde your hawke with the Brayne . and the necke . Beware that sh ete no bonys . for that is euell to endewe . and it will make hir onlusty : for to flye . And thus ye most serue hir of as many as sh fleth . but let hir reward be the lasse . for ellis sh may be sone full goorged . and then sh may flye no more a grete while .

How your hawke shall Reioyse .

And when your hawke hath floyne a fowle . and is re-warded as I haue soyde . let hir not flie in no whise tyll ye sh haue Reiosed hir . that is to say . tyll sh haue selved . or snyded hir bake . or ellys wolysed hir . and when sh hath done any of theys . or all . go and retrive moo and sh will nym plenty .

When your hawke hath nomme a fowle how ye shall do that ye rebuke not the hawke .

Frene wele oon thyng . and beware therof . When your hawke hathe nomme a partrich . stonde a goode way of . and come not to nygh hir . and drive a way your houndys . for rebukyng of hir . for many houndys . and also

And mony tymes an hawke wilt sowre whan she lackyth ba;
thyng.

¶ A medecyne for an hawke that is lowse.

Take quycke siluer and put it in a bassien of brasse. and
do ther to saladyne: and askys. and medylt it wele to geder.
tylt alt the quycke siluer be dede. and medylt therto fat of bon;
nys. and anoynte the hawke ther with. and hang it aboute hir
necke tylt it falt a way. and that shalt slee the lies.

¶ Also powdre of orpement blowen vppon an hawke: with
a penne shalt slee the lies.

¶ Also take a dagon or pece of Rough blanket vnchorn
and holde it to the fire. onto tyme it be thorough owte warme
and wrappe the hawke therin. and than holde hir softely and
stylly for hurtyng in yowre hondys. and the vermyn wilt cre
pe in to the cloth.

¶ Also holde hir in the sonne in a fayre day. & ye shalt se
the vermyn crepe owte vppon her federis. then take a knyfe and
wete the oon side of the blade therof wt yowre mowth. & alway
as thay appere lay the wete side of the knyfe to theym. and they
wilt cleue ther to. and then ye may slee thayn.

¶ The opynyon of Ostregiers.

After the opynyon of many Ostrgiers: and ye fede youre hawke contynually with horse with Jayes. with hyes. Or especially here his mech m Rayeny Wedes. thay shall be lowse.

¶ Ostregeris. Speruiteris. Faukeneris.

Now be cause I speke of Ostregeris: ye shall vnderstonde that thay be calde Ostregeris that kepe Goshawkys. or Tercellis. and tho that kepe Sperhawkys and musketys ben called Speruiteris. and keperis of all other hawkys ben callide Faukeneris.

¶ The length of the Gesse. Lewnes. Tyrettis. and how they be fastined. & Bewettis

Hawkys haue aboute thyr legges Gesse made of leder most commynly. som of silke. Wich shulde be no lenger bot that the knottis of thym shulde appere in myddys of the lefte honde: betwene the longe syngre and the leche syngre. be cause the lewnes shulde be fastened to thym. With a payre of tyrettis. Wich tyrettis shuld rest vppon the lewnes. and not vppon the gesses. for hyngyng and fastynyng vppon trees When the flyeth. and the saame lewnes. yow shalt fastyn than aboute youre lyttyll syngre slackely. in compaysyng the saame m. iiij. or. v.

folde. as a bold stryng vnoruppede and the keretys serue to kepe hir from bryndyng when she bachs ¶ Also thissame letheris that be putt in hir bellis: to be fastyned a boute hir leggys ye shall calle Belletis.

¶ Creaunce.

Also ye shall call the long lyne that ye do call youre halbke to Reclaym with: youre Creaunce. What so euer it be.

¶ A medecyne for an hawke that will cast flesh

Putt the flesh that youre halbke shall eter in fayre water. and fede her therwith. iij. days. and she shall holde hir flesh at the best.

¶ A medecyne for an hawke that has lost here corage.

An halbke that hath loost her corage: a man may knalbe if he will take good kede. For sicke is hir maner. When she is cast to a folble. she fleth a bayllarde as though she knelbe nott the folble. Or ellis she will flie a littyll way after. and a noon she yeueth it vpp. and for suche an halbke thys is a goode medecyn.

Take a quantyte of the Redenesse of haselt With the poudre of Rasne and pepes and somwhat of gynges. and make the reos in fresh grece iij. pellettys and holde the hoke to the fire and When she felith the hete make his to swalowe the · iij pel lettys by strength. and knytte fast hes leke that she cast it not olote and do so thries. and she shalt be sofe.

¶ Also take Rasne and Rubarbe. and grynde it to gedre. and make Juce therof and Bete the flesh therin. and yeue it his to ete. and she shalt be hoolt.

¶ Also take alisalbndre and the Roote of primarose and the Roote of gro gnauteles and seeth alt in the lotte of a holb and yeue his. iij morcellis euery day onto the tyme that she be hole. and looke that she be Voide When ye yeue his the medecyne.

How a man shall take an hawke fro the Eyrer

Who so takys an halbke from the Eyrer: hym behoueth to do Wisely. in bryngyng hym easeli. and to kepe him Wele from colde. and from hurtyng of theys bonys. for thay be falt tendre. and thay most haue grete rest. and thay may not haue stynkyng & filthy Eyre bot as clene as ony ē may be thoght. and euermore yeue him clene meete. and hote. ē a littylt & oftyn. & change oftyn ther meete bot loke it be hot

Yet not an hawke be put in mew to late bot in this maner as it folowth. if ye loue youre hawke

If ye loue wele youre hawke. Kepe her wele. and put hir nott late in mewe. for who so for couetesnese of fliengs leses the tyme of his hawke mewyng. and withholdis her to long therfro he may after putt hir i mewe at auenture. for then a parte of hir mewyng tyme is past. ¶ Who so puttyth his hawke in mewe in the begynnyng of Aprilyn. if she be kepit as she aldth to be she shall be mewed. in the begynnyng of Auguste.

¶ how ye shall dispose and ordayn youre mewe

Sett and dispose youre mewe. in this maner so. that no we sell ner pulcall ner non other wermyn entre ther to Ner none wynde. ner no grate colde Ner that it be ouer hote. Yet that on parte of the mewe be turned to warde the sonne. so that in the mo ost parte of the day: the sonne may come Inne.

¶ Also ye most se that she be not aueyed ner greued withe mych noyse. ner with song of men. and that no manner folkes come to hir. bot oonly he that fedyth hir.

¶ It belongyth that youre hawke haue a fedyng stokke in hir mewe. and a longe stryng tyed therto: to fastyn hir mete with for ellis she will cary it a bowte the hous. and soyle it with duste And perauenture she will hyde it till it stynke. and then fede upon it. and that myght be hir deth. and therfor when it is bondyn to the sayd fedyng stocke. she shall nether at the fedyng ner at the tyryng ne at the lightyng ne at the Rysyng hurtte selfe. And whan she hath fedde. take a way the remenaunt ne. and in anyloyse that she haue clene mete. and att ll fresh. for of stale metis and euell metis she shal ry sekenesses. ¶ And loke ye go neuer to youre

melb bot when ye shalt yeue yolbre halbke meete . or ellis to bry;
yng water to bathe her. and suffyr no Rayn to beete hir at no
tyme. and ye may. and as for hir bathyng that shalt no thig
hynder hir melbyng.

¶ The maner how a man shall put an hawke in to mewe. and that is to be wele nooted.

Off oon thyng ye most beware beest yff she haue any seke;
nes that ye make her hole or ye put hir in melbe. for as I vn
derstonde a seke halbke shalt neuer melb well. for though she me
lbe she shalt not endure bot while she is grete and fatte. for at the
abatyng of hir astate she may no lenger endure.

¶ Some tyme with olbt any medicyne many men deuysyn hou
thay myght melb their halbkys for sum put halbkys in melb at
high estate. and sum when thay be right lolb. and sum when
thay be fulk. and sum when they be Empty and lene. and sume
when thay be myserabulk lene. Bot therof it is no force. iff she
be hole Neuertheles. I shalt say myn aduyce as I haue sene & le
rned.

Who so puttith a Gosshalbke or a Tercell or a spere halbke in
to melb so high that she may be no higher. she wilk holde hir lo;
nge in the poynt: or that she lese or lent any federis. And who so
puttith hir in melb lene. it will be long or she be remounted and
who so puttith hir in melb to hungry and to lene: if she haue me
ete at hir wilk she wilk eete to moch. be cause of hungre. and pa;
uenture she may be dede ther by. as hath ofte be sene

Bot who so wilk that an halbke endure and melb kyndli. myn
counceil it is that she be not to high noder to lolb. noder in gre

c)

te desseresse of hungre. bot like as sh wolde flee best then take hede the first day of to moch eetyng. vnto tyme that sh be stallonchid and after that a man may take her sich mete as I shall telle more playnli here after

In what maner and how a man shall fede his hawke in mewe.

Loke with what meetis sh hath bene most vsed to be fedde and fede hir therwith. viij. days continyualli. and thy. viij. days ye; ue hir birdis I nolb. both mowlb and eurn. and let hir plomme vppon hem wele. and take casteyng of the plomage. and that sh; alle talabont hir wele. and cause her to haue goode appetide and it shalle clense wele hir bowellis and when sh is weell clensed. ye may yeue hir what meete that ye will so it be clene and fresh

¶ Bot the beste mete to make an halbke to melbe moost sone with olbte any medeyne is the flesche of a hydde and of a yong swanne and of a chikyn and especialle Ratonys flesh so ther be not assaughte Moon like to hit and of a yong goos for sich meete is bote of it selfe.

¶ And take gobiettis of grete fresh Eels. and specialli the colpon next the Mauell. and beete it in bote blode of moton it is goode to make her to melbe. bot specialli it shalle make her wight after hir soore aage

¶ Thees sayd flesches bene goode to melbe an halbke: and to kepe hir in state bot loke sh haue goode plente euery day. so that sh Rather leue parte then lacke any. and euery. iij. day let hir bath if sh lyst

¶ And when she wayth nygh ferme yeue hir hennys and fatt porke and of an hounde is passing good.

¶ An hawke is neuer fulle ferme nor redy forto drawe owte of melt onto tyme hir sercelle be fulle groyn. yet haue I sene sū folkys take hem owte of melte when the sarcelle were not halfe i sponge. and that is parlous. for they are not then harde penned.

¶ Som folkys vsen when an hawke has cast hir sarcelle to begynne and wash hir meete. and fede hir so in melt with wash meete a monyth or. vi. weekys or euer thay drawe thaym.

¶ Not of alle flesches after she is melted. a resenable goorge of an hoote haare is beest. and also of a crowe hoote. not it moste be wash in water: and then it is the better. For that will not benymmen hem hastely theyr grece. ner put hem in no grete febulnes · for it durith sumwhat with hir.

¶ To make an hawke to mew tymeli with owt any hurtyng of hir.

Nowe I shalle telle yowe sertay true medecynes for to melte an hawke hastyly that ye shalle beleue for trowthe and ye will assay theym.

¶ Ther be in woodys or in hedgis wormys calde edders that ben Redde of nature · and he is calde sepa. and also ther be snakys of thessame kynde. and they be serti bitter. Take. ij. or. iij of theym and smyte of ther hedes and thendys of theyr taylis. Then take a newe erthen pot: that was neuer vsed. and cut hem

I to ſmall gobettys . and put thoſſame therin . and let hem ſe; the ſtronglych . a greete whyte . at good layſer . and let the pot be couered . that no ayre cum olbte of it nor no breth and let it ſe the ſo long that the ſaame colpons ſeth to greece . then caſt it out and doo a way the broth . and gedr the greece . and put it in a cle ne veſſell . and as oft as ye fedr yolbre halbke : anoyt her meete therin . and let her ete as mech as ſhe will . and that meete ſhal melbe her at yolbre albne will .

¶ A nother medecyne .

Take whyte : and put it in the brothe that thodrais were ſo: then in . and when ye ſe the whyte begynneth to cleue : take it olbt and fedr hennys or chyckynnes therwith . and fedr yolbre halbke with thoſſame polayn .

Who ſo will that an hawke mewe not nor fall noon of hir federis . therbore here is a medecyne

Take polbder of Canell . and the Juce of franke coſt and the Juce of parayne . and take morcellis of fleſh . iij . or . iiij . if ye luſt and beete them therin . and make the halbke to ſwalolb hem and ſerue hir ſo mony tymys .

¶ Also take the fleynne of a ſnake or of an Eddr . and cut it in to ſmale peces . and tempor it with hoote blodr : and cauſe yolbre halbke oftyn tyme to fedr therof and ſhe ſhalt not melbe .

¶ For the gowte in the throte.

When ye se youre halke blaw oftyn tymes: and that it com mys of no batyng. ye may be sure she hath the gowte in the throte And for that Take the blode of a pekoc. and Encense myrra; bolanana. and clabis of gelofre. and canelk and gyngez. and take of alk thes eupnlich and medylk hem with peokkys blo; de. and seth it tylk it be thycke. and therof make morcellis. and yeue the halke therof eueri day. at mydmorne and att Noone.

For the gowte in the hede and i the Raynes.

When ye se youre halke may not endew her meete nor remoū te her astate. she hath the gowte in the hede and in the Ray; nes.

¶ Take Mompaī oderwise called mompī. among Apotica; ries ye may haue it. and the skynne of an haare and yeue it to youre halke to eete. iy. tymes with the flesh of a catt. and iff she may holde that meette she shalk be saafe.

¶ A medecyne for a sekenes called the fallera

When ye se that youre halkes clees way white: then she has the fallera. For this sekenes take a blacke snake. and cutte a way the hede. and the taylk. and take the myddylk. and fry it in an erthyn pote. and take the grece and saue it. and anoynt the flesh of a peoke therwith and yeue it to the halke for to

eete viij. days. and ye haue no peoke yeue hir flesh of a colt and after the. viij. days. yeue hir a chekyn. and wash it a littil and yeue it hir to eete. and take the tenderest of the brest with the ffreshest bone and let hir eete it. and if she amende anything she shall be hoolt.

A medecyne for the crampe in the thigh in the legge and in the fote of an hawke.

When ye se youre hauke lay hir oon fote wppō her oder fote. she is take with the crampe. Then drawe hir blode wppon the fote yt lies wppon that other fote. and wppon the legge also. and she shall be hole.

¶ For the Cogh or the poole.

Take powdre of Sayes: and put it wppon the flesh of a Coluer: and yeue it ofte to youre hawke and with owte wowte she shall be hole.

¶ A medecyne for the podagre.

When youre hawkes fete be swollyn she hath the podagre then Take fresh may butter and as moch of Oyll of olyf and of alyn. and chauffe it wele to gedre at the fiere and make therof anoyntement. and anoynt the fete. iiij. days. and set hir in the sonne. and yeue hir flesh of a cat. and if that auayll nott Seth the cuttynch of a wyne. and wrappe it a wowte the swellyng. and let her sit wppon a colde stone and anoynt hir with butter or freshe grece. and she shall be hoolt.

A medecyne for a sekenes within the body of an hauke and it shewith not outewarde how she shall be holpen and in what maner.

A man may knaw by the chere and wangladnes of an hawk: he this infirmyte bot yet it is straunge to knawe: thyngys that a man may not se: in what sekenes and what maner thay be greuyde and specialli when a man whote not whereof it commyth ¶ Fede yowre hawke wele wppon an hynne and then make her to fast. ij. days after: to auoide weele hir wowellis. The thryd day take wony sodeñ and fyll hir body fulle. and bynde hir beke that she cast it not owt of hir body and then set hir owtt in the sonne. and when it drawith towarde euen fede hir with an wote sowle. for as I herde my maysteris say and she be nott wolk herof. loke neuer oder medeyne.

For the passion that Gosshawkis haue fastyng

¶ Take the Rote of smalle Rysshes. and make Juce of hem and weete yowre flesh therm and make her to eete it.

¶ For hawkis that ben wonded.

Take a way the feddris aboute the wonde and take the white of an Egge and Oyle of Olyue. and medlik it to gedir. and anoynt the wonde and keepe it with white wyne. wnto tyme ye sedde flesh. and then put in the wonde Escompe salt wnto tyme the

¶ A medecyne for an hawke that hath mites.

Take the Juce of Wormelwode and put it there thay be and ther shall dye.

¶ That an hauke vse hir craft all the selon to flye or leke.

When ye go to the felde in the latter ende of halowyng and desire that yowre halwke shall vse hir crafte. Do to hir in this maner let hir sle a fowle. and let hir plym vppon it asmoch as she will. and when she hath plymmed Inough go to hir softely for fraying. and reward hir on the fowle. and ye after that ye may cast hir on a perch. & aswell she may vse hir craft so. as that she flelb all the yere.

¶ A medecyne for an hauke that has the stoon

¶ Anoynt hir fundement with Oyll. and put the powder of alym with an hole straw.

¶ Also take an herbe callid cristis lardder. & anoynt hir mowb the within and she shall be wolk.

¶ Also take smale flamke rotis and polipodi and the cornes of sporge and grinde it weell and seeth it in butter. and drawe it thorugh a clooth. and make throf. iij. pelletis of the grette; nes of a Not. and put it in his mowth in the morowtide. and lo ke that she be fowde. and then let hir fast till euensong. and fede hir littill and littill. and she shall be wolk.

and if she holde flesh any while in hir goorge: it wilt loke as it wor sooden and when she is waked she assayeth to put ouer of thentryng. and it is agluttide and colded: with the glett yt she hath engenderid. and if she shulde astape she most put ouer. or ellis she most dye. or cast it and if she cast it she may be hole pe with the medecyne.

¶ A medecyne for the Entreyllis.

Take yolkys of Egges walke. and when they be wele beton to geder. put therto spanyshe salte. and asmyth hony therto. & wete therin thy flesche. and fede thyn halke. iij. days therwith and if she make daunger to eete it. let holde thyn halke. and make hir to shalolb. iij. or. iiij. morcellis in a day. and securli she shalt be wolt ¶ Yet I shalt say to yolb a noder thyng. take hony at the choungyng of the moon. and a kene nettyll and therof make smalt powdre and when it is well gwonde. take ye brest woy of an henne. and a noder of a coluer. and hakke it with a knyfe. and do away the stynne. and do theron the powdre and alt wote with the powdre fede hir. and do so thries. and she shalt be wolt.

¶ For sekenes of Swellyng.

If an wicked felon be shollyn in sich a maner yt a man may hett it. that the halke shalt nobdye thus a man may hel pe hir strongly. and lengthe hir lyfe. bot the halke wilt be ve; ry eegre and gleetous of the seekenes. and therfor ye moost

Take the Rote of comfory and sugre iliche mych. and sethe it in fresh grece with the thridde parte of hony. and then drall it thorogh a fayre clooth. and oft yeue it to the halke and she shall amende.

For blaynis i haukes monthes cald frounches

Off the frounches it is dredde for halkes. for it is anoyus sekenes. and drallith hir to deth. and with holdeth hir streng; the. for men sayn that it commyth of colde. For colde doth halkes mych harme. and makyth fleume fall olde of the brayne ē the Eyghen with sweli and empeyre in her hede. and bot she haue hasteli helpe it wel stoppe her nase thrillis. And therfor Take Fenell Maryall and Kerfis ilich moch. and sethe it ē drall it thorough a cloth. and oderwhiles. Wash her hede therwit and put som in the Roofe of her mouth. and she shall be saafe

A medicine for an hauke that castis hir fleth

Wete hir flesche in sarsoill or ellis seeth Rasue in Water and put her flesche therin: When it wylith.

A medecyne for the Reume clepid Agrum

When thou seeth thy hauke vppon his mouth and his che kis blobbed. then she hath thys sekenes calde Agrum. Therfor take a nedell of siluer and hete it i the fire. and brynne the Narellis thouwgh olde. then anoynt it with oyle of Olyff.

¶ For to make an hawke grete and fatte.

Take a quantyte of porke and ony and butter Yliche my; che and pragede grece and do a way the skynne. and sethe hem to geder. and anoynt thy flesh therin. and fede yolure halke therwith. and she shalt encrece myghtely. Ellis take the syn; ges of an Eued. and fede hir and kepe hir from trauelt and do so ofte though the eued be neuer so fatte. and if yolure halk; ke be not passing fat within a fortenet bondre I thynke.

¶ For booches that growe in an hawkis Jowe

Kutt theys botches with an knyfe. and let olute the mater of theym. and after clense theym clene with a sylver spone or ellis fille the holt with a polvdre of arenemelit Ybrent. and cop pon that polvdre do a littlt larde: that is resside and so it wilt a way.

Here is a goode medecyne for an hawke that wyll not coom to Reclayme.

¶ Take fresh butter and put therto sugre and put it in a cle ne cloth and Reclayme her to that and kepe it in a boy in your re. bagge.

A medecyne for hawkis that bene Refreyned.

When ye se yolure halke Nesyng and Castyng wat thorogh her Nostrellis or hir nares then dolvteles she is Refraned.

or of any other thyng and castys hem from her. She warbelyth when she drawith woth her wyngys ouer the myddys of her wake. and ther they mete woth and softely shakyth them. and let hem falk ayen. And she mantylluth when she stretchith her oon wyng a long after her lege. and afterwarde that other wyng. and moost comynly she doth that affore or she warbelyth hir.

¶ The namys of a Spare hauke as Ostrigers and Sparuiters haue determyned

Ther is a question appyd whether a man shalk call a spare halke or a spere halke or an aspere halke. & Ostrigers. and also Sparuiters: sayen she may be callid alk. iij. Namys. for thees resonys. She may be callid a Spere halke for of alk the halkys that ther be she is moost spere. that is to say moost tendre to kepe. for the leest mysdoetyng and mysentendyng sleth.

¶ Also she may be calde an aspare halke of sharpnesse of hir corage. and of hir lokyng quicly. and also of hir fleyng For she is moost asper and sharpe in alk thyngs that belong onto hir of any other halkys

¶ She may be also callid a spare halke for. ij. Resones. oon is she sparith goshalkys and tercellys both. siche as ben in their soore age. onto tyme thay may be Reclaymyd. and made redy to flye. as Goshalkys and tercellys that be not fully melted: onto tyme they may be clene ensaymyd and redy to flye. for alk the whyle thay bene onabulk. the spare halke occupithe thesseson. and sleth the partrich weelk. that is to say froom saynt Margaritys day onto it be lammas. and so forth in the yere.

¶ And she wylk slee weelk yong fesaunties: yong heth cockys

In the begynnyng of the yere. And after Michelmas Whan pur-
chases passe her daunger I have seen them made sum to sle the pie
sum to sle the Tele vppon the Reuer: at the Jutte. sume to sle
the Wodecok and sum for the blacke bude and the thrusse.

¶ The Wodecok is comworue to sle: bot if ther be crafte. ther
fore When ye come to a Wode or a quech of bushus. cast yolure
sparehalke in to a tre and beete the bushes then and if any Wo
decok arise she Wilk be sure therof. ¶ Ye most first make hir
to a folble cast vp olbt of the bushes. and yolure halke most
sit on loofte as ye make hir to a partriche. Also as I sayde ye
may call hir a spare halke: for an oder cause. for and ther Wer
a shippe fraght. full of halkis. and no thyng ellis. and ther We-
re a spare halke among thaym ther shuld no custom be payd be
cause of hir. And so for the most comune name thay be calde spa
re halkes for the resones a forsayd.

An hawke flieth to the vew to the Beke. or to the Toll. Nō Crepe Querre Fer Jutty ꝛc

AN halke fleeth to the Ryuer dyuersis Ways. and sle-
the the folble dyuerli. That is to say she flieth to the Vew
or to the beke. or to the tolk. & all is bot oon. as ye shall knalbe
here after She fleeth also to the quarre: to the crepe. and no mo
Ways bot thoos. iij. And she Nymmyth the folble at the fer Jut
ty or at the Jutty ferre.

Now shall ye knaw what theis termes betokyn & moo folowyng. as Huk. Jutty ferry. Mounte Raundon. Crepe. Ennewed.

dede flesh be wastyde. after take encence: and clene as myche of that oon as of that oder. medlk it in fere. and when ye wilk a; noynt the soore hede yolbre oyntement and anoynt it with a pen: tylk the tyme the skynne growb ayeme. and if ye se dede flesh ther on: and wolk haue it away Take venecreke & then anoynt it with this Oyntement afforsayde and she shalk be hoolk

¶ A medecine for an hauke that has the artetik

When ye se yolbre halbke fat a wolbe the herk trust it for trou th she hath the artetike. Therfore do let hir blode in the Origynal vayne. and after that yeue hir a frogge for to eete. & she shalk be hoolk

A medecine for an hauke combred i the bowillis

When yolbre halbke is Encombred in the bolbillis ye shalk k; nalb it by hir Eyghes. for hir Eighen wilk be dedke and she wilk looke vngladli and hir metessing wilk defolble hir foundement. Then take the halbkes meete and anoynt it with polbdre of can; nelk and yeue it hir to eete. and she shalk be hoolk.

¶ A medecyne for an hawke that has the goute

Rede yolbre halbke with an Irthyn onys or tlbyes. & it shalk helpe hir:

¶ A medecyne for an hawke that hath mites.

Take the Juce of Wormelwode and put it there thay be and there shall dye.

¶ That an hauke vse hir craft all the selon to flye or leke.

When ye go to the felde in the latter ende of halwlyng and desire that yoldre hawke shall vse hir crafte. Do to hir in this maner let hir sle a follwle. and let hir plym vppon it asmoch as she will. and when she hath plymmed Inough go to hir softely for fraying. and wharde hir on the follwle. and ny after that ye may wast hir on a perch. & aswell she may vse hir craft so. as that she slew all the yere.

¶ A medecyne for an hauke that has the stoon

¶ Anoynt hir fundement with Oyll. and put the powder of alym with an hole straw.

¶ Also take an herbe callid cristis lardder. & anoynt hir mowth the within and she shall be hoolt.

¶ Also take smale flawne wotis and polipodi and the cornes of sporge and grinde it weell and seeth it in butter. and drawe it thorugh a clooth. and make throf. iij. pellettis of the grette; nes of a Not. and put it in his mowth in the morowtide. and lo ke that she be forde. and then let hir fast till euensong. and fede hir littill and littill. and she shall be hoolt.

and if she holde flesh any while in hir goorge: it wilt loke as it wor sooden and when she is waked she assayeth to put ouer of thentryng. and it is agluttide and colded: with the glett yt she hath engenderid. and if she shulde ascape she most put ouer. or ellis she most dye. or cast it and if she cast it she may be hole pe with the medecyne.

¶ A medecyne for the Entreyllis.

Take yolkys of Egges rawe. and when they be wele beton to geder. put therto spanyshe salte. and asmych hony therto. & weete therin thy flesche. and fede thyn halwke. iij. days therwith and if she make daunger to eete it. let holde thyn halwke. and make hir to swalowe. iij. or. iiij. morcellis in a day. and securli she shalt be wolt ¶ Yet I shalt say to yow a noder thyng. take hony at the choungyng of the moon. and a kene nettylt and therof make smalt powdre and when it is wett gwonde. take ye brest woon of an henne. and a noder of a coluer. and hakke it with a knyfe. and do away the stynne. and do theron the powdre and alt wote with the powdre fede hir. and do so thries. and she shalt be wolt.

¶ For sekenes of Swellyng.

Iff an wicked felon be swollyn in sich a maner yt a man may wett it. that the halwke shalt not dye thus a man may hal pe hir strongly. and lengthe hir lyfe. wot the halwke wilt be ve; ry eegre and gleetous of the seekenes. and therfor ye moost

Take the Rote of comfory and sugre iliche mych. and sethe it in fresh grece with the thridde parte of hony. and then drall it thorogh a fayre clooth. and oft yeue it to the halke and she shall amende.

For blaynis i haukes monthes cald frounches

Off the frounches it is dredde for halkes. for it is anoyus sekenes. and drawith hir to deth. and with holdeth hir streng: the. for men sayn that it commyth of colde. For colde doth halkes mych harme. and makyth fleume fall olte of the brayne ē the Eyghen with swell and empeyre in her hede. and wot she have hasteli helpe it with stoppe her nase thrillis. And therfor Take Fenell Maryall and Kersis ilich moch. and sethe it ē drall it thorough a cloth. and oftwhiles. Wash her hede therwit and put som in the Roofe of her mouth. and she shall be saafe

A medicine for an hauke that cast is hir fleth

Wete hir flesche in sarsoill or ellis seeth Rasus in Water and put her flesche therin: When it wylith.

A medecyne for the Reume clepid Agrum

When thou seeth thy hauke upon his mouth and his che kis blobbed. then she hath thys sekenes calde Agrum. Therfor take a nedell of siluer and hete it i the fire. and brynne the Na: rellis thouwogh olte. then anoynt it with oyle of Olyff.

¶ For to make an hawke grete and fatte.

Take a quantyte of porke and ony and butter Yliche my; the and pragede grece and do a way the skynne. and sethe hem to geder. and anoynt thy flesh therin. and fede yolure hawke therwith. and sh shalt encrece myghtely. Ellis take the Bynges of an Eued. and fede hir and kepe hir from trauell and do so ofte though the eued be neuer so fatte. and if yolure hawke be not passing fat within a fortenet Wondre I thynke.

¶ For boches that growe in an hawkis Jowe

Kutt theys boches with an knyfe. and let olute the mater of theym. and after clense theym clene with a sylver spone or ellis fille the holt with a powdre of acenemelit Ybrent. and wp pon that powdre do a littill lazde: that is ressde and so it wilt a way.

Here is a goode medecyne for an hawke that wyll not coom to Reclayme.

¶ Take fresh butter and put therto sugre and put it in a clene cloth and Reclayme her to that and kepe it in a boy in your bagge.

A medecyne for hawkis that bene Refreyned.

When ye se yolure hawke Nesyng and Casyng wat thorogh her Nostrellis or hir nares then doubteles sh is Refraned.

and fede her therwith and loke the hawke be wide When ye yeue her thys medecyne.

¶ Also take Juce of dragonys and put fulk the gut of a pe; gron and then cut it and depate it as the hawke may ouerswo lowe it. and put it in his body. and knytt his bake for castyng

¶ Also yeue her the wallockye of a Sue as hote as thay ben cut owte. and make powdre of the pyntylk and cast it vppō the flesh of a Cat. and fede her therwith & she shalk be hoolk.

AN hawke Tyrith. Fedith. Goorgith. Bekith. Rouluth. Endupth. Mutith. Perchyth. Joyhith. Puttihouer. Proynyth. Plommyth. She warbullith. and mantellith.

She tytith vppon Rumpys. She fedith on alk maner of flesh. She goorgith When she fillith her goorge With meete. She bekyth When she selwith: that is to say she Wypith her bake. She Rousith When she shakith alk her federis and her body to gedre. She Endurth When her meete in her bowellys falk to di gestion. She mutith When she auoydith her order. She perchith When she stondyth on any maner bowe or perch. She Joyhith When she slepith. She puttihouer When she Euoidith her meete owte of her goorge m to her bowllis. She proynith When she fet chyth oyle With her bake oū her tayle and anoyntith her fete & her federis. She plōmyth When she pullith federis of any folble

A Gosshawke or a tercell that shall flee to the field. to the fowl or to the lake. in this maner she is taught ye most synde a fowle in the Reuer or in a pitte preuely. and theen sett youre hawke a grete space of. vppon a mooll hill or on the gro; londe. and crepe softely towarde the fowle: from youre hawke streght way and when ye come almost ther as the fowle lyeth. looke backewarde towarde the hawke. and with youre hande or with youre tabur stycke: tecke youre hawke to come to you. and when she is on wyng. and comyth low by the grounde. and is al most at you. then smyte youre tabur. and cry huff. huff. huff and make the fowle to spryng. and with that noyse the fowle wil rise and the hawke wyll nym it.

¶ And now take hede. Iff youre hawke nym the fowle at the fer side of the Ryuer or of the pitt from you Then she fleeth the fowle at the fer Iutty and if she flee it vppon that side that ye ten on. as it may hape dyuerse times. Then ye shall say she hath fle en the fowle at the Iutty ferry.

¶ Iff youre hawke nym the fowle a lofte: ye shall say she to; ke it at the mounte or at the fouce.

¶ And if the fowle spryng not tot flee a long after the Reu and the hawke nym it then. ye shall say she fleth it at the Raum wn̄.

¶ Creepe.

And youre hawke fleeth at or to the Creepe When ye haue you re hawke on youre fyst and crepe softely to the Ryuer or to the pit. and stelith softely to the brynke therof. and then cry huff. and by that meane Nym a fowle. Then it is slayn at the Cre epe ouer at the fer Iutty. or at the Iutty ferry. as a hoone is sa; ye.

¶ And if it happen as it doth oftimes the fowle for fere of yolde hawke doth spryng and fall agen in to the Ryuer. or the hawke sees hir. and so lie stylle and dare not arise. ye shall say then yolde hawke hath emelled the fowle in to the Ryuer. and so shall ye say and ther be moo fowles in the Ryuer then that yolde hawke nymmyth if thay dare not arise for fere of yolde hawke

¶ A thete.

Understonde ye that a Gosshawke shulde not flie to any fowle of the Ryuer with bellus in no wise. and therfore a Gosshawke is calde a thef.

¶ Querre.

And yolde hawke fleeth to the querre. When ther be in a stobull tyme Sordes of mallardes in the felde and when sye espieth theym and commyth querre her selfe. and flie preuyli vnder hedges or lalls be the gowlonde. and nym oon of hem or thay rise then ye shall say that the fowle was slayn at the querre.

Merke this termie drawe

Som folke mysuse this terme drawe. and say that thayr hawke will drawe to the Ryuer. And that terme drawe is propurli assigned to that hawke that will flee a Rokke or a Crowe or a Reuyn: vppon a londe sittyng. and then it most be sayd that sich an hawke will drawe berd to a Rocke.

Of hawkys Bellys.

The bellis that yolwe hawke shall wyer looke in any wise that thay be not to heuy ouer hir power to weyr. also that noon be heuyer then an other wot like of weyght. Looke also that thay be sonowre and well sowndyng and shil and not woth of oon sowne: wot that oon be a semytoyn vnder a nodr. and that thay be hole and not brokyn and specialli in the sowndyng place. For and thay be brokyn thay wyll sowne full dulli.

Off spare hawke bellis ther is choice and lyttill of charge of thaym: for thr teeth plenty.

Wot for Gosthawkes somtyme Bellis of Melen were calde the best. and thay be full goode for thay comunely be sowndren with siluer and solde thr after. Wot thr be now vsedy of Duchelande bellys: of a sowne calde durdright · and thay be passing goode. for thay be wele sortid well sownded. sonowre of Ryngyng in shilnes and passing well lastyng.

Here endyth the proceis of hawkyng. And now foloys the naamys of all manr of hawkys & to whom they belong.

¶ Theys hawkes belong to an Emprour

Theys be the names of all maner of hawkes . First an Egle . a Vulture . a Melowne . The symplest of theis .iij. Will slee an Hynde calfe . a Falon . a Roo a Rydde . an Elke . a Crane . a Bustarde a Storke . a Swan . a Fox in the playn grownde . And theis be not enlured . ne reclaymed . by cause that thay be so ponderowse to the perch portatiff . And theis .iij. by ther nature belong to an Emprowre .

¶ Theis hawkes belong to a kyng .

Ther is a Gerfalken . a Tercell of a gerfalken . And the ys belong to a Kyng .

¶ For a prynce .

Ther is a Falken gentill . and a Tercell gentill . and the ys be for a prynce .

For a duke .

¶ Ther is a Falken of the rock . And that is for a duke

For an Erle .

¶ Ther is a Falken peregryne And that is for an Erle

¶ For a Baron .

[illegible] Razde and that hauke is for a Baron

Hawkes for a knyght

¶ Ther is a Sacre and a Sacret . And theis be for a knyght .

Hawkis for a Squyer .

¶ Ther is a Ianare and a Ianrelt . And theys belong to a Squyer .

For a lady

¶ Ther is a Merlyon . And that hallke is for a lady

An hawke for a yong man

¶ Ther is an Hoby . And that hauke is for a yong man And theys be hallkes of the tolbre : and ben with Iluid to be ialde and reclaymed .

¶ And yit ther be moo kyndis of hawkes

¶ Ther is a Gosshalke . and that hallke is for a yeman
¶ Ther is a Tercelt . And that is for a polbere man .
¶ Ther is a Spare hallke . and he is an hallke for a prest
¶ Ther is a Muslyte . And he is for an holiwater clerke
And theis be of an oder maner kynde . for thay flie to Ouer re and to fer Iutty and to Iutty fferry .

¶ Explicit .

Lyke wise as i the booke of hawkyng aforesayd are written and noted the termys of plesure belongyng to gentill men hauyng delite therm. In thessame maner thys booke folowyng shewith: to sych gentill personys the maner of huntyng for all maner of beestys. Wether thay be Beestys of venery. or of chace. or Rascall. And also it shewith all the termys cō uenyent as well to the holondys as to the beestys a forsayd. And in certayn ther be many dyuerse of thaym. as it is declared in the booke folowyng.

Beestys of venery.

Wherysoeuere ye fare by fryth or by fell
My dere chylde take hede how Tristram woth you tell
How many maner beestys of venery ther were
Lystyn to yowre dame and she shall yow lere
Fowre maner beestys of venery there are
The first of thym is the. hert. the secunde is the hare
The wore is oon of tho. the wolff and not oon moo

Beestys of the Chace.

And where that ye cum in playne or in place
I shall yow tell which be beestys of enchace
Oon of thym is the. Bucke. a nother is the Doo
The Foy and the Martron. and the wilde Roo
And ye shall my dere chylde other beestys all.
Where so ye hem fynde Rascall ye shall hem call
In fryth or in fell: or in forest I yow tell.

Note here the aage of an hert.

¶ And for to speke of the hert iff ye wilt it lere
Ye shalt hym a. Calfe. calt at the first yere
The seaunde yere a. Broket. so shalt ye hym calt
The therde yere a. Spayad. lerneth thus alt
The folwrith yere a. Stagge. calt hym by any way
The fifthe yere a. grete Stagge. youre dame bide yolb say
The vi. yere calt ye hym an · hert.
Doth so my childe Wylis ye been in quart

To knaw the hede of an hert. & that is dyuerse

¶ And of the horny that he then berith a bolbe.
The first hede shalt be Jugett Wyth olbe
Ther in fyndyn Wee suche dyuersite.
Natheles the. vi. yere euermoore at the leest
Thow shalt Welt Juge the perche of thessame beest
When he hath Aluntelere With olbt any lett
Ryalt andy Surriall also there Jsett
And that in the toppe so When ye may hym keen
Then shalt ye calt hym forchyd an hert of tenne
And When he hath in the toppe. iij of the selue
Then ye shalt calt hym trochid an hert of. xij.
And afterWarde in the toppe When ther. iiij. bene
Then shalt ye calt hym sommyd an hert of. xvi.
And from. iiij. forWarde Watt so befalt
Be he neuer of so many ye shalt hym summed calt
Ryght of the nombre euyn that he is
Callith hym from. iij. forth summed Jlys
Also haue ye sele an hert hered Weele.

An Heerde . A Beve . A Sounder . A Route.

¶ My chylde callith herdys of hert and of hynde
And of Bucke and of doo where yo hem synde
And a Beue of Roos What place thay be in
And a Sounder ye shalt of the Wylde swyne
And a Rowte of Wolues where thay passin inne
So shalt ye hem calt as many as thay bene

A Littill herde . A mydyll heerd A grete heerd

¶ .yy . is a litryll herde though it be of hyndis
And . yl . is a mydyll herde to calt hym be leyndys
And . lyyy . is a grete herde calt.ye hym so
Be it hert be it hynde bucke or ellis doo

How ye shall say a gret hert & not a fair & oder

¶ A grete hert When ye hym se so shalt ye hym calt
Bot neuermore a fayre hert for no thyng that may be falt
A grete hynde a grete bucke and a fayre doo
My sonnys where ye walke calt ye hem so
So ye shulde naame sich dere: and do as I yolb lere

¶ what is a beuy of Roos grete or small

¶ And sey is a beue of Roos on a walbe
And . p . is a mydyll beuy fult wele I it halbe
A grete beuy is . yn . When thay to gedre be
And so calt hem sonnys Were that ye hem se
The moore nombur than yllis : the grettur the beuy is

A Sothalbke or a tercell that shall flee to the feld. to the holt or to the lake. in this maner she is taught ye most synde a folde in the Reuer or in a pitte preueli. and theen sett youre hauke a grete space of. vppon a moolt hill or on the gro; londe. and creepe softeli toward the folde: from yolure halbke streght way and when ye come almost ther as the folde lyeth. looke backewarde towarde the halbke. and with yolure hande or with yolure tabur stryke: wcke yolure halbke to come to you. and when she is on wyng · and competh lolo bi the grounde. and is al most at yolo. then smyte youre tabur. and cry huff huff. huff and make the folde to sprynge. and with that noyse the folde wil rise and the halbke wyll nym it.

¶ And nolo take hede. Iff yolure halbke nym the folde at the ser side of the Ryuer or of the pitt from yolo Then she fleeth the folde at the ser Iutty and if she flee it vppon that side that ye ten on · as it may hape dyuerse times. Then ye shall say she hath fle en the folde at the Iutty ferry.

¶ Iff yolure halbke nym the folde a lofte: ye shall say she to; ke it at the mounte or at the souce.

¶ And if the folde sprynge not tot flee a long after the Reu and the halbke nym it then. ye shall say she fleio it at the Raun wyn.

¶ Creepe.

And yolure halbke fleeth at or to the Creepe when ye haue yolo re halbke on yolure fyst and creepe softely to the Ryuer or to the pit. and stelith softeli to the brynke therof. and then cry huff. and bi that meane Nym a folde. Then it is slayn at the Cre epe ouer at the ser Iutty or at the Iutty ferry. as a boone is sa; yde.

¶ And if it happen as it doth oftimes the folle for fere of polcat halke doth spryng and fall aper in to the Ryuer. or the halke sees hir. and so he stylt and dare not arise. ye shall say then polcat halke hath emelhed the folle in to the Ryuer. only so shall ye say and ther be moo folles in the Ryuer then that polcat halke nymmyth if thay darenot arise for fere of yolk; ye halke

¶ A thefe.

Understonde ye that a Goshalke shulde not flie to any fo; le of the Ryuer with bellus in no wise. and therfore a Gosh; alke is calde a thef.

¶ Querre.

And polcat halke fleeth to the querre. When ther be in a sto butt tyme Sordes of mallardes in the felde and when sh espith theym and commyth couerte her selfe. and flie preuyli vnder hedges or lalls be the gronde. and nym oon of hem or thay arise then ye shall say that the folle was slayn at the querre.

Merke this terme draw

Som folke mysuse this terme draw. and say that thay haue bitt draw to the Ryuer. And that terme draw is propurli assigned to that halke that bitt flee a Rokke or a Crow or a Reuyn: vppon a londe sittyng. and then it most be sayd that sich an halke bitt draw bett to a Rocke.

Nowe ye shall vnderstonde if a man will make an hawke to the querre in this maner he moſt do

Take a tame Malarde and ſet hym in a fayr playn. and let hym goo where he will. then take yolure halke vppon yolure fiſt. and goo to that playn. and holde vp yolure hande a praty way of from the Malarde. and looke if the halke can eſpie it. by hir alyn corage and if ſhe haue folude the folde and deſire to flee ther to. let hir flee it. and plymme well vppon hir. and ſerue her ſo. ij. or. iij. tymes and then ſhe is made to the quarre.

I haue knalyn gentylmen that whenſoeuer and wherſoeuer thay ſe any tame Dookes. and if theyr halkys wolde deſire to thaym. then thay wolde let flee to theym in coragyng theyr haukys to be weell fleyng to the quarre an oder tyme.

A praty craft to take an hawke that is brokyn out of mew. and all maner of fowlys that lyt in trees if a man wyll.

Looke where an halke perchith for all nyght: in any manner place. and ſofte and layſerly clymbe to her with a fronte or a lanterne that hath lot oon light. in yolure hande and let the light be towarde the halke ſo that ſhe ſe not yolure face and ye may take hir by the leggys or oder wiſe as ye lyſt. and in lyke wiſe all other maner folde.

Of hawkys Bellys.

The bellis that yowre hawke shall wheir looke in any wi; se that thay be not to heuy ouer hir power to weyr. al so that noon be heuyer then an other bot like of weyght. Looke also that thay be sonowre and well sowndyng and shil and not with of oon sowne: bot that oon be a semytoyn vnder a nodr. and that thay be hole and not brokyn and specialli in the sowndyng place. For and thay be brokyn thay wyll sow ne full dulli.

Off spare hawke bellis ther is choice and lyttill of charge of thaym: for thir treth plenty.

Bot for Gosthawkes somtyme Bellis of Melen were calde the best. and thay be full goode for thay comunely be sow nden with siluer and solde thir after. Bot thir be now vsedy of Duchelande bellys: of a sowne calde durdright. and thay be passing goode. for thay be wele sortid well sowndeed. sonow re of Ryngyng in shilnes and passing well lastyng.

There endyth the proceis of hawkyng. And now foloys the naamys of all maner of hawkys & to whom they belong.

¶ Theys haukes belong to an Emproure

Theys be the names of all maner of haukes. First an Egle. a Ballcere. a Melotone. The symplest of there .iij. bett slee an hynde alse. a Falon. a Roo a hydde. an Elke. a Crane. a Bustarde a Storke. a Swan. a Fox in the playn grounde. And there is not enlured. ne reclaymed. by cause that thay be so pondrous to the perch portatiff. And there .iij. by ther nature belong to an Emprouere.

¶ Theis hawkes belong to a kyng.

There is a Gerfalken. a Tercell of a gerfalken. And the ye belong to a kyng.

¶ For a prynce.

There is a Falken gentill. and a Tercell gentill. and the ye be for a prynce.

For a duke.

¶ There is a Falken of the rock. And that is for a duke

For an Erle.

¶ There is a Falken peregryne And that is for an Erle

¶ For a Baron.

Also there is a Bastarde and that hauke is for a Baron

Hawkes for a knyght

¶ Ther is a Sacre and a Sacret . And theis be for a Knyght .

Hawkis for a Squyer .

¶ Ther is a Lanare and a Lanrell . And theys belong to a Squyer .

For a lady

¶ Ther is a Merlyon . And that hallke is for a lady

An hawke for a yong man

¶ Ther is an Hoby . And that hauke is for a yong man And theys be halkes of the tolbre : and ben with Ilurid to be tale and reclaymed .

¶ And yit ther be moo kyndis of hawkes

¶ Ther is a Gosshalke . and that hallke is for a yeman
¶ Ther is a Tercell . And that is for a polbere man .
¶ Ther is a Spare halke . and he is an halke for a prest
¶ Ther is a Muskyte . And he is for an holiwater clerke And theis be of an oder maner kynde . for thay flie to Ouer re and to fer Jutty and to Jutty ffeerry .

¶ Explicit .

Lyke wise as i the booke of hawkyng aforesayd are writyn and noted the termys of plesure belongyng to gentill men hauyng delite therm. In thessame maner thys booke folowyng sheweth: to sych gentill personys the maner of huntyng for all maner of beestys. Wether thay be Beestys of venery. or of chace. or Rascall. And also it sheweth all the termys cō uenyent as well to the houndys as to the beestys a forsayd. And in certayn ther be many dyuerse of thaym. as it is declared in the booke folowyng.

Beltys of venery.

Whersoeuere ye fare by fryth or by fell
My dere chylde take hede how Tristram woth you tell
How many maner beestys of venery ther were
Tystyn to yowre dame and she shall yow lere
Fowre maner beestys of venery there are
The first of thym is the. hert. the secunde is the hare
The wore is oon of tho. the wolff and not oon moo

Beltys of the Chace.

And where that ye cum in playne or in place
I shall yow tell which be beestys of enchace
Oon of thym is the. Bucke. a nother is the Doo
The Foy and the Martron. and the wilde Roo
And ye shall my dere chylde other beestys all.
Where so ye hem fynde Rascall ye shall hem call
In fryth or in fell: or in forest I yow tell.

Note here the aage of an hert.

¶ And for to speke of the hert iff ye wilt it lere
Ye shalt hym a. Calfe. calt at the first yere
The seaunde yere a. Broket. so shalt ye hym calt
The therde yere a. Spayad. lerneth thus alt
The folwith yere a. Stagge. calt hym by any way
The fifthe yere a. grete Stagge. youre dame bide yolb say
The vi. yere calt ye hym an · hert.
Doth so my childe Bylis ye been in quart

To knaw the hede of an hert. & that is dyuerse

¶ And of the horny that he then berith a bolbe.
The first hede shalt be Jugett bych olbe
Ther in fyndyn bee suche dyuersite.
Natheles the. vi. yere euermoore at the leest
Thou shalt bett Juge the perche of thessame beest
When he hath Montelere bith olbt any lett
Ryalt and Surriall also there Jsett
And that in the toppe so bhen ye may hym keen
Then shalt ye calt hym forchyd an hert of tenne
And bhen he hath in the toppe. iij of the selue
Then ye shalt calt hym trochid an hert of. xij.
And afterbarde in the toppe bhen ther. iiij. bene
Then shalt ye calt hym sommyd an hert of. xvi.
And from. iiij. forbarde batt so befalt
Be he neuer of so many ye shalt hym summed calt
Ryght of the nombre euyn that he is
Callith hym from. iij. forth summed Jbys
Also haue ye sele an hert hered beele.

An Heerde . A Beve . A Sounder . A Route.

¶ My chylde callith herdys of hert and of hynde
And of Bucke and of doo where yo hem synde
And a Beue of Roos what place thay be in
And a Sounder ye shalt of the wylde swyne
And a Rowte of Wolues where thay passin inne
So shalt ye hem calt as many as thay bene

A Litcill herde . A mydyll heerd A grete heerd

¶ .yy . is a litryll herde though it be of hyndis
And . yl . is a mydyll herde to calt hym be hyndis
And . hyyy . is a grete herde calt.ye hem so
Be it hert be it hynde bucke or ellis doo

How ye chall say a gret hert & not a fair & oder

¶ A grete hert when ye hym se so shalt ye hym calt
Bot neuermore a fayre hert for no thyng that may be falt
A grete hynde a grete bucke and a fayre doo
My sonnys where ye walke calt ye hem so
So ye shulde naame sich dere: and do as I yow lere

¶ what is a beuy of Roos grete or small

¶ And sey is a beue of Roos on a walbe
And . p . is a mydyll beuy fulk wele I it halbe
A grete beuy is . yn . when thay to gedre be
And so calt hem sonnys were that ye hym se
The moore nombur than yllis : the grettez the beuy is

What is a Sounder of swyne grete or small

¶ Twelfe make a Sounder of the wylde swyne
Xvi. a medyll Sounder what place thay be inne
A grete sounder of swyne . yy . ye shall call
For geet not this lession for thyng that may fall
Thynke what I say : my sonne nyght and day

Of the Roo huntyng . brekyng . and dressyng

When ye hunt at the Roo then shall ye say thoore
The crossies and tresones yolore holondys byfoore
A grete Roobucke ye call hym not so
But a fayre Roobucke and a fayre doo
With the bowellis and with the bloode
Reward ye yolore holondes my sonnys so goode
¶ And eche foote ye shall cutte in . iiij . I yolb kerme
Take the bowellis and the bloode and do all to gedre then
Neuyth hit than to yolore holondys so
And moche the glaadder then thay wilt go
That to yolore holondes a reward is call
For hit is eten on the grownde and on the skynne dalle
¶ The Roo shall be herdled by venerí I weene
The . ij . forther legges the hede layde by tweene
And take oon ender legge vp I yolb pray
And that oder forder legge right as I yolb say
vppon the oder forder legge tooth ye hem pytte
And with that other forther legge vp ye hem knytte
Oon thys maner thus when ye haue wrought
All hole to the kechen then hit shall be brought
Sane that yolore holondes eete : the bowillis and the feete.

Now of chage & undoyng of the boore

¶ Now to speke of the boore the fyrst yere he is
A pygge of the Sounder called ale haue I blis
The secunde yere an hogge and so shall he be
And an hoggestere When he is of yeris . iij .
And When he is of . iiij . yere a beore shell he be
From the Sounder of the swyne then depriith he
A Synguler is he so : for a lone he Will goo.
¶ When ye haue slayn the boore and Will do hym right
Ye shall undo hym unflayne When he shall be dight
Kyp . bredys and . ij . of hym ye shall make
By the law of venery as I dare under take
Thurgh yolore houndys by stryngth eff that he be dede
They shall haue the wolyllis wyle With the brede
Cast uppon the grownde ther the boore Was slayne
And that is calde a Reward so hunteris it sayne
uppon the erth so haue I blis : for that so eten is

Now of the hare .

¶ Now for to speke of the hare my sonnys seareli
That beest kyng shall be calde of all venery
For all the fayre spekyng and blabbyng lerf sere
Commyth of sechyng and fyndyng of the hare
For my leif chylder I take it on honde
He is the meruellest best that is m ony londe
For he fymaes and crotis and Roungeth euermoore
And beeth talow and gris : and a boue teeth hath he foore
And other While he is male : and so ye shall hym fynde
And other While female and kyndelis by kynde

¶ And when he is female and kyndelis hym with in
In . iij . degrees he hem teith or he with hem thryn
Too Rough and . ij smoth who wilt hem se
And ij . knottis also that kyndelis wilt be
When he is female so telt I my tale .

¶ The reward for hownds .

¶ When yowre hounds by strenath hath done her to dede
The hunter shalt reward hym then with the hede
With the shulderis and the sides and with the wombellis alt
And alt thyngh with in the Wombe save onli the galt
The paunche also : yeue hem noon of thoo .
Wich reward when oon the erth it is dalt.
With alt goode hunteris the . halow . it is calt
Then the loynes of the hare loke ye not forgete
But bryng hem to the kechyn for the lordis meete
And of this ilke hare speke we no mare .

Wiche beestes shall be flayne & wich stripte

¶ Now to speke of the bestes when thay be flayne
How many be strippte and how many be flayne
Alt that bere skyne and talow and Rounge leue me
Shalt be flayne safe the hare for he shalt stripte be
And alt that teith greece : and piles ther vppon
Euer shalt be strippte when thay be vndoon
On theys maner play : thus ye shalt say .

Whiche beestis shall be reride with the lymer.

¶ My dere sonnys echeon now wilt I yow lere
How many maner westys as with the lymere
Shalt be vprerydde in fryth or in felde
Booth the hert and the bucke and the wore so wilde
And alt other westys that huntid shalt be
Shalt be sought and founde with Ratchis so fre
Say thus I yow tolde: my childer so tolde

The discreuyng of a Bucke.

¶ And ye speke of the Bucke the fyrst yere he is
A falone. sollkyng on his dam say as I yow wis
The secunde yere a preket. the. iij yere a sollrelt
A sollore at the. iiij. yere the trollkyn I yow telt
The. v. yere calt hym a Bucke of the fyrst hede
The. vi. yere calt hym a Bucke and do as I you rede

Of the hornys of a Bucke.

¶ The hornys of a grete Bucke or he so be
Most be summyd as I say herkenyth to me
Too braunchis first pallomyd he most haue
And. iiij. avaunceis the soth iff ye wilt saue
And xxiiij. espeleis and then ye may hym calt
Where so ye be a grete Bucke I telt yow alt

Of the Roobucke.

¶ And iff ye of the Roobucke wilt knawe the same
The first yere he is a kyde soukyng on his dame

The seaunde yere he is a gezle: and so he sicke alt
The thirde yere an hemule loke ye hym alt
Robucke of the first hede he is at the iiij. yere
The. v. yere a Roobucke hym alt I yolde lere
At sayne andrewe day his hornys he Wilt aste
In moore or m moos he hidyth hem faste
So that no man may hem sone fynde
Ellys m certayn he woos not his kynde
At sayne Jamys day Where so he go
Then shalt the Roobucke gendre With the Roo
And so boldely ther as ye durne
Then is he alde a Roobucke goyng in his turne
And iff ye may a Robucke sle With olbt any sayle
And ye fynde that heue grece at his tayle
As sum Robuckys haue When ye hit fynde
Then shalt ye vere it as ye do of hert and of hynde
Also the Robucke as hit is Were kyde
At holyrode day he gooth to Ryde.
And wsith the bit: When he may gete hit

Now of the hert and of the hynde.

Sonnys of the hert and the hynde lerne yit ye may
Ther thay drawe to the herde at holi roode day
To the steye then thay goon yche hote day at noon
Which steye thay wsen my childer I yolde say
Tilt hit be Mydesomere at the last Way
The cause of the steye is to Were hym fro the flee
Who so commyth to that place may se hit With his ighe
An other thyng thay wse my chylde also
The same seson of the yere to soyle to go

Of the cryng of theys beestys.

¶ An hert belowys and a bucke grownys I fynde
And ich Roobucke certayne tellus by kynde
The noyes of theyes beestys thus ye shall call
For pride of theyre make thay wsen hit all
Say chylde where ye goo: yolure dame taght you so

Merke well theys seisonys folowyng.

¶ Tyme of grace begynnyth at mydsomer day
And tyll holi Roode day lastyth as I you say
¶ The seson of the foy fro the Natiuyte
Tyll the annunciacion of olure lady fre
¶ Seson of the Robucke at Ester shall begynne
And till mychelmas lastith nygh or sh blynne
¶ The seson of the Roo begynnyth at Michelmas
And hit shall endure and last vntill Candilmas
¶ At Michelmas begynnyth huntyng of the hare
And lastith till mydsomer ther nyll no man hit spare
¶ The seson of the Wolfe is in iche cuntre
At the seson of the foy and euermore shall be
¶ The seson of the boore is from the Natiuyte
Till the purification of olure lady so fre
For at the Natuyte of olure lady sherte
He may fynde where he goth vnder his feete
Sooth in Bodys and seedis corne and oder frute
When he after foode maketh any sute
Crabbys and acornys and nottis ther thay growd
Hallows and hepes and other thyngs ynowd
That till the purificacion lastys as ye se
And maketh the Boore in seson to be
For While that frute may: last his time is neuer past

Of the huntyng of the haare

NOw to spoke of the haare how att shall be wrought
When she shall with hounds be foundyn and soght
The first worde to the houndis that the hunt shall owt pit
Is at the kenell doore when he openys it
That all may hym here: he shall say arere.
For his holwndes wolde cum to hastely
That is the first worde my sonne of venery
And when he hath couplyd his hounds ychoon
And is forth with hem to the felde goon
And when he has of cast his coldples at will
Then shall he speke and say his holwndes till
Hors de couple auaunt se auaunt elbis so
And then So ho so ho. thries and no mo
And then say. Sa sa cy auaunt So how I you pray
And iff ye se yolbre holwndes haue goode will to renne
And drawb a wayward fro yow say as I yow kenne
Here how amy. agayne hem call so
Then. Sweff mon amy sweff. to make hym soft go
And iff any fynde of the haare thez he hath bene
And he hight Richez or Gemounde thus to hym wdene
Oyez a Gemounde le vaillant. and I shall you a tolde
Qi quida troū la colbarde on la court colde
That Gemonde the worthe with owt any fayle
That wenyth to fynde the colward with the short tayle

And iff ye se where the haare at pasture hath bene
Iff hit be in the tyme of the corne grene
And iff yolbre houndes chace best at yolbre will
Then. iij. motis shall ye blaw wooth lolbre and chill

There oon and there an other there he pasturyde has
Then say . illoques illoques in thessame place
So say to hem in kynde: onto tyme that ye hir fynde
¶ And then cast a signe all the feld aboute
To se at hir pasture where she hath be in or oute
Oder at hir forme for gladli to be she is not lefe
Ther she hath pasturid in tyme of Relefe
And any hounde fynd or musyng of hir mace
Ther as she hath byne and is goon out of that place
Ha sy touz cy est ell . so shall ye say
venez avez so hold sa . also loude as ye may
Sa cy ad este so hold . after that
Sa sa cy auaant .and therof be not lat
And when ye se onto the playne her at the last
In felde or in ezrabult londe: or in to the wode past
And yolure hounde will fynde of her ther then
Say . la douce amy la est a . and so as I yold hem
That is to say swete frende: ther is he come lold
For to dry here . and ther with ye shall say so hold
Illoques ey douce ey vaplaunt so hold [illegible] . then ellys
Thus may yē nold dere sonnys lezn[illegible]
And when ye come ther as ye trowl [illegible]
And so semeth to yold well [illegible]
La douce la est a venuz . [illegible]
And therwith . iij . so hold . [illegible]
And iff it semes wolt yold to [illegible]
And wenen so to do then say . [illegible]
Hold here douce [illegible] hold here [illegible]
So shall ye say m[illegible] and [illegible]
All manez bestys [illegible] chase[illegible]
Haue oon manez o[illegible] . so hold

To fulfill or ponfill eche maner of chaas
The hunt euermoore in his mouth that Worde he haas
And iff youre houndys at a chase renne ther ye hunt
And the beest begynne to renne as hertis be Wont
Or for to hanylon as doos the fox With his gyle
Or for to crosse as the Roo doth oder While
Oder dwell so that youre honndys cannot oude go
Then shall ye say. hoo sa amy sa sa
A complex sa arere so hold. sich is the play
And sohold as moch is as sa hold to say
Bot for. sohold is short in speche When it is brought
Therfore say We. sohold bot sa hold say We noght
And iff youre houndis chase at hert or at haare
And thay renne at defaute thus ye shall say thare
Jcy sohold assayne assayne ston holp
Sa assayne arere sohold theis Wordes and no moo
And iff youre houndes renne Weell at fox or at doo
And so fayle at defaute say thus ferther or ye goo
Ho ho ore sudef aluy douce a luy. that thay here
Ho hoy assayne assayne sa arere
So hold so hold venez a couplez. and do as J yold kenne
The moore Worshyp may ye haue among all menne
Noure crafts let be kydde: and do as J yold bydde
All my sonnys in same: and thus may ye konne of game

The boost that the maystér hunter makýthe to his man now here koloýng ýe maý here.

The mayster to his man makyth his Roys
That he knowith be kynde What the hert doys
All hunteyng euermoore When he goys

Quod the man to his maister that were good loore
For to knaw what he dos the hounds before
What doth he mayster quod the man
He doth quod he eryn as thow mayst se
Brekyth .and so doth no best bot he
When brekyth he quod the man what is that to say
With his feete he opyns the erth ther he gooth a way
What is the cause quod the man maister I the pray
That the hert be foore the hounds when thay hym hunt ay
That then to the Ryuer he wellis for to goon
Quod the maister to the man ther ar causes toon

For. ii. cawses the hert deficith to the Ryuer . ſ note wele theis termys folowyng descende ſ oder

Con cause for the Ryuer descende he is ay
And so is he to the water when he takith the way
Why callist thow hym . descende . mayster I the pray
For he paris of is myght the sooth I the say
A nother is to the water whi he gooth other whyle
The hownds that hym selben to founde to begyle
Mit of this hert quod his man maister wolde I ken
In to the water when he leppys what he makes then
He proferith quod the mayster and so ye shalt say
For he wot not hym selfe yit how he wilt a way
Whether ouer the water he wilt for passe
Or turne ayen thessame way ther he fyrst was
Therfore hit is profre as theys hunteris sayne
And Reprofer iff thessame way he turne ayene

In the Mydwef that callid is the wondell also
For the sides wolwnde a wolde corven it is fro
My deere sonnys wolde: say of game I thus yow tolde

¶ Mit Wolde I Witt maister Whi theys hounds alle
Bayen and cryen When thay hym ceche shalle
For thay Wolde haue helpe that is thayr skylle
For to slee the beest that thay renne tylle
¶ Telle me mayster quod the man What is the skylle
Why the haare Woolde so fayne renne ayenest the hille
Quod the mayster for hyr leagys be shorter be foore
Then be hynde: that is the skylle of yoore
¶ What is the cause quod the man ye men say of ye beste
That the haare sittith aye When she takyth hyr reste
And oder beestys ly: as communeli men sayne
For .ij. causes quod the mayster I telle the playne
Oon is for she hurcles vppon hir houghis ay
And alle other beestys: can the side to the growlnde lay
An oder cause ther is and that is noo lees
For she bereith woth selvet and pure greece

¶ Yit Wolde I mayster quod the man fayne Witt more
Where lyth the fuet of the haare be hynde or before
Ouer the loyne quod the mayster of iche haare thow take
By ellin the tayle and the chyne euen oon the backe
¶ Yit Wolde I mayster quod the man thus at the leer
What thow Walkeest in the felde With thy lymeer
Ther as an hert pastured hath: or ye thow hym se
To kenalde faatt or lene Writhes that he be
I can quody the mayster Wele telle the thys caas
Whaite Wele Where he lay: and Where he fumeyed haas

Yolow andy englaymede iff that it be
Then is he fatt I the telle lerne theys of me
And iff it be booth blacke and harde and clene
Then he is meegre larbre andy leene
And of thys ilke thyng iff thow leue not me
Take heede in the Wyntre and then thow may it se

Yit maystere of the haare fayn Wolde I Wit moore
What he dooth When he gooth the hollondys before
The forth and resorth ther he gooth a Way
Prycketh and reprycketh the sooth for to say
Bot What is that quod the man When thay so doone
That shalt I quod the maystere telle the fulle soone
In the feeldes Where he gooth no Ways keene
Ther he forth When he steppyth and hit may not be seene
And after When he dobbleth and turnyth agaynne
Then he resoorth as goode hunteres sayne
And When he rennyth in the Way dry or Weete
Then men may fynde fostaly of clees or of feete
That prycketh the haare aye When he dooth soo
And reprycketh then iff he agaynne goo

Maistere yit quod the man What is this to say
A vauntellay a lay . and a Relay .
That shalt I telle the quod he : for a littill byzete
When the hollondys ar set : an hert for to mete
And other hym chasen and folowyn to take
Then alle the Relais thow may vppon hem make
Even at his comyng yf thow lett thy hollondys goo
While the oder that be behynde fer azn hym froo
That is . a vauntelay . and so thow shalt hit calle
For thay are than fer before thoos oder hollondes alle

And an hynderyng greete alle oder untill
For thay may not that day nomore selve at Will
And holde thyn houndes styll iff that thou so do
Till alle the houndes that be behynd be cum therto
Than let thyn houndes alle to gedr goo
That called is an allay . and looke thou say so
And that hynderyng is yit to them that be behynde
For the restede will ouergo the Beete by hynde
A relay is after When the houndes ar past
Fer be fore With the hert that hiet hem fast
To let thyn houndes fer after hem goon
And that is then a fortherynge to hem echoon
For and thyn houndes haue ouertake thees oder bi desires
Then shalle they alle folue hym of oon sweftnes

What is a forloyng .

Mit maysteer Wolde I fayn thus at you leere
What is a forloyng for that is goode to here
That shalle I say the quod he the soth at lest
When thy houndes in the Wode sechyn any beest
And the beest is stolle away out of the fryth
Or the houndes that thou hast meten therwith
And any other houndes before : than may with hem mete
Thees oder houndes arn then forloyned I the hete
For the beste and the houndes arn so fer before
And the houndes be hynde be Beete and soore
So that thay may not at the bese cum at ther Will
The houndes be fore forloyne hem and that is the skyll
Thay be ay so fere be fore to me iff thou Will trust .
And thys is the forloyne leere hit iff thou lust

Wiche thre thynges cause the houndes to endure

¶ Yit wolde I weete mayster iff it were thy wilt
When thyn houndes renne an hert vntilt
And ay the forther they goo the gladder thay bene
For . iij . causes quod he oft tyme is sene
Oon is when the hert rennys fast on a rese
He swetith that hit rennyth downe thorugh out his clees
The houndes when thay fynde of that it is swete
Then ar thay leuer to renne and lother to lete
An oder cause when the hert ny no moore may
Then wilt he white froth caste ther he gooth a way
When thyn houndes fynde of that then ar thay glad
In hope thay shalt hym haue and renne so rad
The . iij . cause is of the hert when he is nygh dede
Then he castys out of his mouth froth and blade rede
The houndes knaw that he shalt be take soone than
And euer the forther they goo the gladdir they renne
Thes ar the causes . iij . that causes hem gladde to be

Wich best a slau hounde takis as sone as aswift

¶ What best yit mayster I ay it for non yit
That moost hole alt houndes rennen vntilt
And also sone the slowyst shalt hym ouer take
As the swyftist shalt do what way so euer he take
That best a Bausyn hight a Brok or a Gray
Thees . iij . namys he hath the sooth for to say
And this is cause therof : for he wilt by kynde
Go thorugh thornys a way the thykest he may fynde
Ther as the swyftist houndes may no forther goo
Then the slowest of foote be he neuer so thyw

Why the hare fumays and croteis.

Cyit maystez Wolde I wete Whi that men sayn
That the haare fumays and croteys wooth playn
And alle oothez manez beestys that hunted be
Femyon or fenon as we wele hit se
That shalle I weell telle the quod the maystez then
For why that he femays and croteis walle I ten
He femaith for he bezyth taloh. this is no lees
And he croteis men sayn for he breuth grees
And Roukis on his houghis when he lettis it go
And beestys of sich kynde fynde wee no moo
Hoh mony beestis femayen maystez fayn I wolde lere
And hoh many fenon that ware goode to here
Alle this to telle quod the maystez I holde hit wot lihgt
Alle beestis that beere taloh and stonde wpright
Femayen when thay do so say as I the keme
And alle oder fenon that wolden wohne thenne.

How mony maner beestis of venery Releue

Hoh many maner beestis yit maystez me telle
Off venery Releuen by fryth or by ffelle
To this quod the maystez I shalle the answare
Off alle beestis wot. ij. the hert and the haare
From the Annunciacion of oure lady day
The hert then releues the sooth for to say
Tille saynt Petris day and paule. and the haare right:
From the Purificacion of oure lady bright:
Tille the translacion Releuys: leue ye me
Off saynt Thomas tide of Cauntuzburie.

To vudo the wylde Boore ·

Wit my chylde of the boore for to speke moore
When he shall be vndoon I tell yolb be foore
ppp ij . bredis ye shall of hym make
Nolb Bilt yolb my sonnys Bit Beere ye shall them take
The first of them is the hede What euer be fall
An oder is the coler and so ye shall hit call
The sheldys on the sholderis : therof shall . ij . be
Then eyder side of the swyne departid in . iij .
The prestellis and the gambons depte them . ij .
And . ij . feletes he hath : forgete not thoo
Then take is legges and is feete & sheWith yolbre fleght
For they shall of his bredys be countid for . vij .
Departith the chyne in . iiij . peis and nomoo
And take ther yolbre bredis . ppp . and . ij .
And fayre put the grece When it is take a Way
In the bledder of the boore my chylde I yolb pray
For hit is a medecyne : for mony maner pyne

How ye shall breeke an Hert .

And for to speke of the hert While Be thynke oon
My chylde first ye shall hym fue When he shall be vndoon
And that is for to say or euer ye hym dyght
With in his olbne hornys to lay hym vpright
At thessay cut hym that lordys may see :
A noon fat or leen Whider that he bee
Than cut of the coddis the bely euen froo
Or ye begynne hym to flee : and then shall ye goo

At chaulis: to begynne assone as ye may
And slyttith hym downe euen to thassay
And fro thassay euen downe the bele shalt ye slitt
To the pissilt ther the codde was a way kytt
Then slit the lyfte legge euen first before
And then the lyfte legge by hynde or ye do moore
And thees oder legges vppon the right syde
vppon thessame maner slyt ye that tyde
To goo to the chekys looke ye be prest
And so fleeth hym downe euen to the brest
And so fleeth hym forth right vnto thessay
Euen to the place where the codde was out a way
Then fleeth thessame Vyse all that oder syde
Bot let the tayll of the beest still ther oon byde
Than shalt ye hym vndo my chylde I yold Rede
Ryght vppon his alone skynne and lay hit on brede
Take heede of the cuttyng of thessame dere
And begynne fyrst to make the Ezere
Than take olbt the shulderis. and slyttith a noon
The baly to the syde from the corbyn bone
That is corbyns fee: at the deeth he will be
Then take olbt the selbet that hit be not lafte
For that my chylde is good for lechecraft
Than put thyn honde softely vnder the breft bone
And ther shalt ye take olbt therber a noon
Than put olbt the paunche. and from the paunche taas:
A way vightly the Rate sich as he haas
Hoole it with a syngre. do as I yold kenne
And with the bloode and the grece fillith hit
Looke threde that ye haue and nedelt therto:
For to sell it with all or ye moore do.

The smale guttis than ye shall out put
From hem take the mawe . forget not it .
Than take out the leuer . and lay hit on the skynne
And after that the bledder With out moore dynne
Than dresse the Nombles : first that ye take
Downe the aflaunceris kerue that cleues to the necke
And downe With the bolthwote put them a noon
And kerue up the flesh ther up to the hach woon
And so forth the fillittis that ye up acere
That falluth to the nombles . and shall be ther :
With the neres also and selbit : that ther is
Euen to the mydryf that uppon hym is
Than take downe the mydrif from the sides hole
And haue up the nombles hole by the bolt throte
In thyn hond than them holde . and looke and se
That all that longith them to . to geder that thay be
Than take them to thy broder to holde for trist
Whylis thou them downblyst and dightis as the list
Than a way the lyghtis · and oon the skynne them lay
To a byde the quere my chylde I pray .
Than shalt ye slyt the slough ther as the hert lith
And take a way the Eres from it and by slyth
For sich hertis hath his hert : ay it uppon
As men may se in the best When he is undon
And in the myddis of the hert a boon shalt ye fynde
Looke ye peue hit to a lorde . and chylde be kynde
For hit is kynde for mony malydies
And in the myddis of the hert euermore it lies
Than shalt ye kyt the skyrtis the teeth euen fro
And after the Ragge boon cuttis euen also
The forchis : and the sydes euen bethene
And looke that yoldre knyfe ay Whettyd bene

Than turne vp the forchis . and frote them With bloode
For to saue the greet . so do men of goode
Than shall ye cut the nek the spdes euen fro
And the hede fro the nek cuttyth also
The toong the brayn the paunch and the necke
When thay Wash be Weell With Water of the becke :
The smale guttis to the lightis in the derys :
A boue the heet of the beest When thow them veris
With all the blode that ye may gete and Wyn
All to geder shall be take . and layde oon the skyn.
To geue yolwe hounds . that called is Ȝ Wis :
The quyrre . a boue the skyn for it etyn is
And Who dightis hym so by my counsayle
Shall haue the lefte shuder for hys trauayle .
And the Right shulder Where so euer he bee
Peueth to the foster for that is his fee
And the lyuer also of thessame best
To the fosterys knaue yeueth at the leest
The nombles trussith in the skynne . and hardell hym fast
The sides and the forches to geder that thay last
With thender legges . be woon so it shall
Than bryng it hom . aud the skynne With all
The nombles . and the hornes . at the lordis yate
Than boldely blow the price tharat .
Yolwe play for to mynne . Or that ye come Ȝ me

Explicit Dam Ȝulyans
Barnes in her boke of huntyng.

Bestis of the chace of the swete fewte & stinhig

Ther be bestys of the chace: of the swete fewte. And tho be the Bucke. the Doo. the Beere. the Reynd the Elke. the Sypcard. the Otre. and the Martron.

¶ Ther be bestis of the chace of the seynkyng fewte And thay be the Roobucke. and the Roo. the Fulmard. the Fyches. the Baude. the Graye. the Foy. the Squyrell. the Whitrat. the Sot. and the Pulatte.

¶ The namys of diuerse maner houndis

Theis be the namys of houndes. First ther is a Grehound a Bastard. a Mengrell. a Mastyfe. a Lemor. a Spanyell. Rachys. Kenettys. Terriers. Bocheris houndes. Mydyng wogges. Tryndeltayles. and Prikkerid curris. and smale ladies popis thai beere a way the flees and dyueris smale falbtis.

¶ The propreteis of a goode Grehound.

A Grehounde shulde be hyed like a Snake. and neckedy like a Drake. Foted like a Kat. Tayled like a Rat. Syrd lyke a Teme. Chyned like a Beme

¶ The first yere he most lerne to fede. The secund yere to fel de hym lede. ¶ The. iij. yere he is felow lyke. The. iiij. yere ther is noon sike ¶ The. v. yere he is good Jnough The. vi. yere he shall holde the plough ¶ The vij yere he Will avayle: grete bukkys for to assayle. ¶ The viij. yere likladiit. The. ix. yere curtsadyll. ¶ And When he is com

myn to that yere : haue hym to the tanner. ¶ For the beest
hollonde that euer bitte hade · at. xv. yere he is fulle bade

The proprietees of a goode hors.

A Goode hors shulde haue. xv. proprietees. and condicions.
Y' is to wit. iij. of a man. iij of a woman. iij. of a fox
iij. of an haare and. iij. of an asse.
Off a man wolde prowde and hardy.
Off a woman fayre brestid faire of here & esy to lip wppon.
Off a fox a faire tayle short eris with a goode trot.
Off an hare a grete eygh a dry hede. and welle rennyng
Off an asse a bigge chyne a flatte lege. and goode houe.

Welle trauelid women ner welle trauelid hors wer neu goode

¶ Arise erly. serue god deuouteli. and the worlde besily doo
thy werke wiseli. yeue thyn almese secretly Go by the way sad;
ly. Answere the peple demurely. Go to thi mete appetideli.
Sit ther at discretely. Of thi tonge be not to liberalli. Arise
se therfrom temperatly. Goo to thi soper soberly And to thy
bede merely. Be in thyn Inne Jocundly Plese thy loue du
ly. And slepe surely.

Merke wele theys. iiii thynges.

¶ There be. iiij. thyngs principalle to be drad of euy wise man
The first is the ire of olde holy fader the pope.
The seconde is the indignacion of a prince Quia indignacion
regis vel principis mors est
The thridde is the fauor or the wille of a Juge.
The iiij. is Sclaunder & the mutacion of a comynal

Wiche thre thynges cause the houndes to endure

¶ Yit wolde I weete mayster iff it were thy wilt
When thyn houndes renne an hert vntilt
And ay the forther they goo the gladder thay bene
For . iij . causes quod he oft tyme is sene
Son is when the hert rennys fast on a rese
He sweteth that hit rennyth downe thorogh out his clees
The houndes when thay fynde of that it is swete
Then ar thay leuer to renne and lother to lete
An oder cause when the hert ny no moore may
Then wilt he white froth caste ther he gooth a way
When thyn houndes fynde of that then ar thay glad
In hope thay shalt hym haue and renne so rad
The . iij . cause is of the hert when he is nygh dede
Then he castys out of his mouth froth and blade rede
The houndes knaw that he shalt be take soone than
And euer the forther they goo the gladdir they renne
Thes ar the causes . iij . that causes hem gladde to be

Wich best a slau hounde takis as sone as aswift

¶ What weest yit mayster I ay it for non yit
That moost hole alt houndes rennen vntilt
And also sone the slowyst shalt hym ouer take
As the swyftist shalt do what way so euer he take
That weest a Bausyn hight a Brok or a Gray
Thees . iij . namys he hath the sooth for to say
And this is cause therof : for he wilt by kynde
Go thorugh thornys a way the thykest he may fynde
Ther as the swyftist houndes may no forther goo
Then the slowest of foote be he neuer so thro

To vndo the wylde Boore ·

Wit my chylde of the boore for to speke moore
When he shall be vndoon I tell yolb be foore
pppij . bredis ye shall of hym make
Nolb Bill yolb my sonnys Bit Beere ye shall them take
The first of them is the hede What euer be fall
An oder is the coler and so ye shall hit call
The sheldys on the sholderas : therof shall . ij . be
Then eyder side of the swyne departid in . iij .
The prestellis and the gambons depte them . ij .
And . ij . feletes he hath : forgete not thoo
Then take is legges and is feete & sheWith yolbre sleght
For they shall of his bredys be countid for . vij .
Departith the chyne in . iiij . peis and nomoo
And take ther yolbre bredis . ppp . and . ij .
And fayre put the grece When it is take a Way
In the bledder of the boore my chylde I yolb pray
For hit is a medecyne : for mony maner pyne

How ye shall breeke an Hert .

And for to speke of the hert While We thynke oon
My chylde first ye shall hym sue When he shall be vndoon
And that is for to say or euer ye hym dyght
With in his olbne hornys to lay hym vpright
At thessay cut hym that lordys may see :
A noon fat or leen Whder that he bee
Than cut of the coddis the bely euen froo
Or ye begynne hym to flee : and then shall ye goo

At chaulis: to begynne assone as ye may
And slyttith hym downe euen to thassay
And fro thassay euen downe the bele shalt ye slitt
To the pissilt ther the codde was a way kytt
Then slit the lyfte legge euen first before
And then the lyfte legge by hynde or ye do moore
And thees oder legges vppon the right syde
vppon thessame maner slyt ye that tyde
To goo to the chekys looke ye be prest
And so fleeth hym downe euen to the breste
And so fleeth hym forth right vnto thessay
Euen to the place where the codde was out a way
Then fleeth thessame Vyse all that oder syde
Bot let the tayll of the breste still ther oon byde
Than shalt ye hym vnto my chylde I yold Rede
Ryght vppon his alone skynne and lay hit on brede
Take heede of the cuttyng of thessame dere
And begynne fyrst to make the Ezere
Than take out the shulderis. and slyttith a noon
The baly to the syde from the corbyn bone
That is corbyns fee: at the deeth he will be
Then take out the selvet that hit be not lafte
For that my chylde is good for lechecraft
Than put thyn honde softely vnder the breste bone
And ther shalt ye take out therber a noon
Than put out the paunche. and from the paunche taas:
A way vighely the Rate sich as he haas
Hoole it with a syngre. do as I yold kenne
And with the blood and the grece fillith hit theme
Looke threde that ye haue and nedelt therto:
For to sew it with all or ye moore do.

f m

The smale guttis than ye shall out put
From hem take the mall . forget not it .
Than take out the lever . and lay hit on the skynne
And after that the bledder With out moore dynne
Than dresse the Nombles : first that ye take
Downe the aVaunces kerue that cleues to the necke
And downe With the bolthwote put them a noon
And kerue up the flesh ther up to the hach woon
And so forth the fillittis that ye up arere
That falluth to the nombles . and shall be ther :
With the neres also and sewit : that ther is
Euen to the mydryf that vppon hym is
Than take downe the mydrif from the sides hole
And haue up the nombles hole by the bolt throte
In thyn hond than them holde . and looke and se
That all that longith them to . to geder that thay be
Than take them to thy broder to holde for trist
Whylis thold them dowblyst and dightis as the list
Than a Way the lyghtis · and oon the skynne them lay
To a byde the quere my chylde I yolu pray .
Than shall ye slyt the slough ther as the hert lith
And take a Way the Eres from it and by slyth
For sich hers hath his hert : ay it vppon
As men may se in the west When he is vndon
And in the myddis of the hert a woon shall ye fynde
Looke ye yeue hit to a lorde . and chylde be kynde
For hit is kynde for mony malydies
And in the myddis of the hert euermore it lies
Than shall ye kyt the skyrtis the teeth euen fro
And after the Ragge woon cuttis euen also
The forchis : and the sydes euen bellbene
And looke that yolure knyfe ay Whettyd bene

Than turne vp the forchis . and frote them With bloode
For to saue the greet . so do men of goode
Than shalt ye cut the nek the syder euen fro
And the hede fro the nek cuttyth also
The toong the brayn the paunch and the necke
When thay Wash be Weell With Water of the becke :
The smale guttis to the lightis in the derys :
A woue the heet of the beest When thow them veris
With all the blode that ye may gete and Wyn
All to geder shalt be take . and layde oon the skyn.
To geue yolwe hounde . that callid is Ȝis :
The quyere . a woue the skyn for it etyn is
And Who dightis hym so by my counsayle
Shall haue the lefte shuder for hys trauayle .
And the Right shulder Where so euer he bee
Neueth to the foster for that is his fee
And the lyuer also of thessame beest
To the fosterys knaue yeueth at the leest
The nombles trussith in the skynne . and hardell hym fast
The sides and the forches to geder that thay last
With thender legges . be oon so it shalt
Than bryng it hom . aud the skynne With all
The nombles . and the hornes . at the lordis yate
Than boldely blow the price tharat .
Yolwe play for to mynne . Or that ye come Inne

Explicit Dam Iulyans
Barnes in her boke of huntyng.

Bestis of the chace of the swete fewte & stinking

There be bestys of the chace: of the swete fewte. And tho be the Bucke. the Doo. the Beere. the Reynd the Elke. the Syzarad. the Otre. and the Martron.

¶ There be bestis of the chace of the stynkyng fewte And thay be the Roebucke. and the Roo. the Fulmard. the Fyches. the Bauce. the Graye. the Foy. the Squyrell. the Whytrat. the Sok. and the Pulatte.

¶ The namys of diuerse maner houndis

This be the namys of hounds. First there is a Grehound a Bastard. a Mengrell. a Mastyfe. a Lemer. a Spa; nyell. Rachys. Kenettys. Terriers. Bocheris hounds. Myddyng wagges. Tryndeltayles. and Pukkerid curris. and smale ladies popis that bere a way the flees and dyue; ris smale fallotis.

¶ The propreteis of a goode Grehound.

A Grehounde shulde be hedd like a Snake. and neckedy like a Drake. Foted like a Rat. Tayled like a Rat. Sydd lyke a Teme. Thyned like a Beme

¶ The first yere he most lerne to fede. The seconde yere to fol de hym lede. ¶ The. iij. yere he is felow lyke. The. iiij. yere there is noon sike ¶ The. v. yere he is good Inough The. vi. yere he shall holde the plough ¶ The vij yere he Will assayle: gyere bilitys for to assayle. ¶ The viij. yere lilladilt. The. ix. yere carrsadylt. ¶ And When he is com

myn to that yere : haue hym to the tanner. ¶ For the best
hollonde that euer bitte hade · at. xy. yere he is full bade

The propretees of a goode hors.

A Goode hors shulde haue. xvi. propretees. and condicions.
Yt is to wit. iij. of a man. iij of a woman. iij. of a fox
iij. of an haare and. iij. of an asse.
Off a man wolde prolde and hardy.
Off a woman fayre brestid faire of here & esy to lip wypon.
Off a fox a faire tayle short eris with a goode trot.
Off an hare a greete eygh a dry hede. and welk rennyng
Off an asse a bigge chyne a flatte lege. and goode houe.

Welk trauelid women ner welk trauelid hors wer neu goode

¶ Arise erly. serue god deuouteli. and the worlde besily doo
thy werke wiseli. yeue thyn almese secretly Go by the way sad;
ly. Answere the peple demurely. Go to thi mete appetideli.
Sit ther at discretely. Of thi tonge be not to liberalli. Arra;
se therfrom temperatly. Goo to thi soper soberly And to thy
bede merely. Be in thyn Inne Jocūdely Plese thy loue du
ly. And slepe surely.

Merke wele theys. iiii thynges.

¶ There be. iiij thynge principall to be drad of eiry wise man
The first is the ire of olde holy fader the pope.
The seconde is the indignacion of a prince Quia indignacion
regis vel principis mors est
The thridde is the fauor or the will of a Juge.
The iiij. is Sclaunder & the mutacion of a comynalte.

Who that makith in Cristynmas a dog to his larder.
And in March a Sold to is gardyner.
And in May a fole of a Whise mannys counsell.
He shall neuer haue goode larder. fayre gardyn. Ner be le kepyd coldncell.

¶ Fer from thy kynnysmen keste the.
Wrath not thy neighborys nept the.
In a goode corne cuntre threste the.
And sitte dolone Robyn and rest the.

Who that byldys his hous all of salowbes.
And prickyth a blynde hors ouer the falowys.
And suffrith hys Wyfe to seche mony halowys.
God sende hym the blysse of euerlastyng galowis.

If theis be not directid then go thei at aventyr
¶ Ther be iiii. thynges fill hard for to knalb.
Wyche way that thay Will drabe.
The first is the Wayes of a yong man.
The secunde the cours of a vessayll in the see.
The thridde of an Edder or a serpent sprent.
The. iiii. of a folble sittyng on any thyng.

Too Wyues in oon hous. too cattys and oon mous:
Too dogges and oon bon: theis shall neu accorde i oon.

Who that mannyth hym With his kynne.
And closith his crofte Wyth chritres.
Shall haue many hegges brokynne.
And also fill lyttyll goode seruyes.

The Compaynys of beestys and fowlys.

A Herde of Hertis
an herde of alle man dere
an Herde of Swannys
an Herde of Cranys
an Herde of Cornelys
an Herde of Brennys
an Herde of harlottys
a Nye of ffesaunttys
a Beuy of Ladies
a Beuy of Roos
a Beuy of Quaylis
a Sege of heronnys
a Sege of betouris
a Sorde or a sute of malardis
a Mustre of Pecockys
a Walke of Snytis
a Congregacion of peple
an Epaltyng of Larkis
a Wache of Nyghtingalis
an hoste of men
a ffelishippyng of yomen
a Therme of Goldefynches
a Cast of Brede
a Couple or a payer of wollis
a fflight of Doues
an vnkyndenes of Rauenes
a Clateryng of choughes
a Dissimulacon of breddis
a Route of knyghtis
a Pride of Lionys
a Sleuth of Beers
a Cete of Graies
a Bery of Conyis
a Ruthes of Martronys
a Besynes of ferettis
a Brace of grehoundis of .ij
a Lece of Grehoundis of .iij
a Coupult of spaynellis
a Couple of rennyng houndis
a Litter of Welpis
a kyndylt of yong Cattis
a Synguler of Boris
a Dryft of tame Swyne
an Harrasse of hrse
a Ragg of coltis or a Rake
a Baren of Mulis
a Trippe of Bete
a Trippe of haars
a Gagle of gees
a Brode of hennys
a bardyng of Dokis
a Moonpaens of Pyues
a State of Prynces
a Thongh of barons
a Prudens of vikeris
a Supsluyte of Nunnys
a Scole of clerkes
a Doctryne of doctoris

a Conütyng of prechours
a Sentence of Iuges
a Dampnyng of Iurrours
a Diligens of Messangers
an Obeisians of suauntis
a Sete of vsshers
a Draught of toteleris
a Prowde shewyng of taloris
a Tempans of cokys
a Stalke of fosteris
a Boost of saudiouris
a Laughter of Osteloris
a Glosyng of Tauerneris
a Malepertnes of pedlers
a Thraue of Throsheris
a squatte of Dalbers
a Fightyng of beggers
an vntrouth of sompneris
a Melody of Harpers
a Pauuerty of pypers
a sotelty of sergeauntis
a Tabernacle of bakers
a Drifte of fishers
a Disgysyng of Taylours
a Bleche of solbers
a Smere of Corrouris
a Clustre of Grapys
a Clustre of chorlis
a Rage of Maydenys
a Rasult of knaues
a bluth of boyes
an vncredibilite of Cocoldis
a Coup of partrichis
a Sprynge of Telis
a Desserte of Iaplyng
a fatt of Woodcockis
a Congregacion of Pleuers
a Couert of cotis
a Duett of Turtillis
a Titengis of Pies
an Ost of sparowis
a Swarme of bees
a cast of haukis of y° tour. ij
a Lece of thessame haukis. iij
a Flight of Gosshaukes
a Flight of swalowes
a weldyng of Rookes
a Murmuracion of stares
a Route of Wolues
a Lepe of Lebardis
a Shrewdnes of Apis
a Skulke of Thrupys
a skulke of ffoxis
a Nest of Rabettis
a Labor of Mollis
a Mute of hundes
a kenett of Rachis
a Sute of a lyam
a Cowardnes of curris
a Soundre of Wilde swyne
a Swde of Maris
a Pase of Assis

a Droue of Nete
a fflocke of Shepe
a Gagle of Women
a Hepe of chykennys
a Multiplieng of husbondis
a Pontificalite of prelatis
a Dignyte of chanonys
a Charge of curatis
a Discrecion of Prestis
a Saulke of freris
a bhomynable sight of mōkis
a Scott of ffysh
a Example of Maisteris
an Obfuans of kerimytis
an Eloquens of lawyeris
an Execucion of Officerys
a faith of Marchandis
a pursion of steward of hous
a Keriff of Panteris
a Credens of Selleris
an vnbrelyng of Kerueris
a Safegarde of Porteris
a Blast of hunteris
a Thretenyng of courteyeris
a Prompse of Tapsteris
a Lyeng of pardeneris
a Misbeleue of paynteris
a Lash of Carteris
a Scoldyng of Kemsteris
a Wonderyng of Tynkeris
a Waylbardnes of haylbardis
a Worship of Bruteris
a Neüthriuyng of Jogoleris
a ffraunch of Mylneris
a Festre of Silveris
a Boryng of Bochouris
a Trynket of Coueseris
a Plocke of Shoumeris
a Dronkeship of Cobleris
a Sulke of fopis
a Clustre of Notris
a Rage of the teethe
a Rascalt of Boyes
a Disworship of Scottis

Explicit

HEre folow the dew termys to speke of breek:
ýng or dressyng of dýuerse beestis and fowlis &c
And thessame is shewed of certaýn fýsches.

A Dere brokenne.
A Goose rered
a Pigge kerde and spaede
a Capon salbsede
a Chesoon frusshyd
a Cony vnlacedde
a Crane displayde
a Curlew vnioyntede
a ffesaunt alet
a Quayle Wyngged
a Plouer Mynsed
a Pegeon thyghed
Swalowe leechyd
a Swanne lyfte
a Lambe shulderide
a Kidde shulderide
an Hen spoyledde
a Malarde vnbrasid
an Heron dysmembrid
a Peeoke disfigured
a Beture vntachid
a Partrich alet
a Raale brestyde
a Wodecoke thyghed
an Egge Tyred
a ffyre Tymbered

Now of fýsches

A Salmon Chyned
a Pyke splatted
an Haddoke sided
a Chreuen fynned
a Sole loyned
a Gurnarde chyned
a Tenche salbced
an Ele trousoned
a Breme splayed
a Barbitt tuskyd
a Trought gobettid

Ye shall saý thus.

An hert Herbourghith
a Bucke lodgith
an Esquyer lodgith
a Roo beddith
a yoman beddith
an haare in her forme shul:
deryng or leenyng.
a Cony sittyng.
a Wodecoke breekyng

Here nowe foloyng shall be shewed all the Shyreys and the Bysshopryches of the reolme of Englond. And ye shall vnderstonde that the Shyres be written before and the bisshopriches of thessame ar writ folowyng next aft and then afterward ar shewed the Prouynces of this londe.

Kente. Caunturbury. Rouchestre.
Southesex. Chychestre.
Haampshyre. Sutherey. Wynchystre.
Wyldeshyre. Barkeshyre. Salybury.
Somersete shyre. Dorset shyre. Bathe.
Deuenshyre. Cornewayle. Excestur
Essex. Medlsex. London.
Northfolke. Suthefolke. Norwyche.
Cambrygeshyre. Elye.

Lancetre. Huntyngdon. Northampton. Hertford. Bedford. Bokyngham. Oxynford. Lyncolne. Lyncolne

Gloucetur. Worcetur. Wigorn.
Herfordshyre. Herford.
Chesshyre. Shropshyre. pte of Lancashire. Chestre.

Yorkeshire. Staforddshire. Darbishire. Notyngham shyre. and oder as parte of Lancastreshire. Yorke.

Prouynces of England.

Caunturburi. and Yorke. Stafford. Darby Notingham. Northumberlonde. Durham. Westmerlond. Tendale. Karlile

HEre in thys booke folowyng is determyned the lynage of Coote armuris: and how gentilmen shall be knowyn from vngentill men. and how bondage began first in aungell and after succeded in man kynde. as it is shewede in processe wothe m the childer of Adam and also of Noe. and how Noe deuyded the World m. iij. partis to his. iij. sonnys. Also ther be shewyd the. iy. colowris m armys figured by the. iy. orderis of aungelis. and it is shewyd by the forsayd colowris Wych ben Worthy and Wych ben Royall. and of rigaliteis Wi; che ben noble and Wich ben epellent. And ther ben here the ver tuys of chyualry and many other notable and famowse thyn; gys to the plesure of noble personys shall be shewyd as the Wer kys folowyng Wittenesses Who so euer likyth to se thaym and rede thaym Wych Were to longe now to rehers. And after theys notable thynch aforesayde folowyth the Blasyng of all maner armys in latyn french and English.

¶ Incipit Liber armorum.

BEyng in Worthenes aarmes for to kere by the Royall blode m ordynance all nobull and gentyll men from the hyest degre to the lawyst i thys booke shall be shewed. and to deseuer Gentilnes from vngentilnes. ¶ In so moche thatt all gentilnes cummys of god of heuyn. at heuyn I Will begyn Where Were. p. orderis of aungelis and now stonde wot. iy. m co ote armuris of knawlege encrowned full hye With precious sto nes. Where lucifer With mylionys of aungelis owt of heuyn fell onto hell and odyr places and ben holdyn ther m bondage. and all Where creatid m heuyn of gentill nature. A bonde man or a churle Will say all We be cummyn of adam. So lucifer With his cumpany may say all We be cummyn of heuyn. ¶ Adam the

begynnyng of man kynde was as a stokke wnsprayde and wn; floresshed . and in the braunches is knowlegge whiche is wtun and whiche is grene .

How Gentilmen shall be knawyn from churlis & how they first began . And how Noe deuydyd the world in . iii . partit to his iii sonnys .

Nowe for to deuyde gentilmen from chorlis in yaast it shall be preued . Ther was neuer gentilman nor churle ordenyd by kynde wot he had fadre and modre . Adam and Eue had nother fadre nor modre . and in the sonnys of Adam and Eue war founde bothe gentilman and churle . By the soonnys of Adam and Eue Seth Abell and Cayn deuyded was the royall blode fro the wngentill . A brother to sley his brother yeraz to the lawe where myght be more wngentelnes . By that did Cayn become a chorle and all his offspryng after hym by the curszyng of god and his owne fadre adam ¶ And Seth was made a gentilman thowe his fadres and moderis blissyng . And of the offspryng of Seth Noe come a gentilman by kynde

¶ Noe had . iij . sonnys begetyn by kynde . bythe modre . ij . were named Cham and Sem . and by the fadre the thirde was namyd Jafeth . Yit in theys . iij . sonnys gentilnes and wngentilnes was founde ¶ In cham wngentilnes was founde to his owne fadre wo~ to discouer his preuytes and laugh his fadre to scorne ¶ Jafeth was the yongist and repreued his brodre . Than like a gentilman take mynde of Cham . for his wngentilnes he was become a chorle : and had the curszyng of god and his fadre Noe . And whan Noe awoke he sayde to Cham his sonne : knowyst nott thow how hit become of

Cayn Adam soon: and of his churlish blode. All the Worlde is drowndē saue Be. viij. And nowe of the to begynne wangen tilnes and a cause to destroye vs all: vppon the hit shall be & so I pray to god that it shall fall. Nowe to the I gyue my curse Wycked kaytife for eū. and I gyue to the: the north parte of the Worlde to drawe thyn habitacion for ther shall it be. Where sorowe and care colde and myschef as a churle thowe shalt haue. in the thirde parte of the Worlde Wich shall be calde Europe that is to say the contre of churlys.

¶ Jafeth eū hedr my sonne thowe shalt haue my blissing dere i stede of Seth Adam son I make the a gentilman to the Weste parte of the Worlde. and to the occident ende: Where as Welth and grace shall be. ther thyn habitacion shall be. to take that other therde parte of the Worlde Which shall be calde asia that is to say the contre of gentilmen.

¶ And Sem my son also a gentilman I the make to multipli abellis blode that so Wykkedli Was slayn. the orynte thowe shal take that other theirde parte of the Worlde Which shall be calde affrica. that is to say the contre of tempurnes.

¶ Of the offspryng of the gentilman Jafeth come Habraham Moyses Aron and the profettys. and also the kyngs of y° right lyne of mary. of Whom that gentilman Jhesus Was borne very god and man: after his manhode kyng of the londe of Jude & of Jues gentilman by is modre mary prynce of Cote armure.

How longe Cote armures wer begunne afore thyncarnacion of owre lorde Jhesu crist.

Jafeth made first Barget and ther in he made a balk in token

of all the World . and afterwarde . iiij^cy . yere and . xxxiij . before thynaturacion of Criste : Cote armure was made · and figured at the sege of troye where in gestys troianorum it tellith thatt the first begynnyng of the lawe of armys was . the Riche was effigured and begunne before any lawe in the World . bott the lawe of nature . and before the . x . cõmaundementis of god

¶ And thys lawe of armys was grounded vppon the . ix . ordrys of angelis in heuen encrowned with . ix . dyueris precious stonys of colowris and of vertuys dyuerse · also of them ar figured the . ix . colouris in armys . as in nowmbre to begynne the first stone is callid Topasion

¶ Primy lapis

The first stone is calde Topalion signyfiyng golde in armys .

¶ This stone Topasion is a semy stone . and golde it is calde in armys . The vertue ther of is : thatt the gentilman the Riche this stone in his cote armure berith a sure messangere in his kynge batyll shall be . The Rich stone is refued in the angelis crowne that was a trwe massanger and a sure in his kynge batayll of heuen when they faught with Lucifer

¶ Secũdy lapis

The secunde stone is cald Smaragdus a grauelly stone signifiyng vert in armys

¶ The secunde stone is calde Smaragdus a grauell stone . & vert it is calde in armys . The vertu ther of is : that the gentylman the Rich in his cote armure it berith kene and hardy in his

kyngh batell shall be. the Wich stone is reserued in tharchangel les crowne that was kene and hardy in his kyngis batail of he; uen Wyan thei faught With lucifer

¶ Tercius lapis
¶ And this stone is calde brusk cojore ī armys

¶ The thirde stoñ is calde an Ametisce a duskeli stoñ brusk hit is calde in armys. The vertu ther of is: that he the Wich be; rith in his Cotearmur that stone. fortunable of victori ī his bi ges batayll shall be. the Wich stone is reserued to the virtuys crowne that was fortunable and victoriodes in his kyngh batail of heuen Wyan thay faught With Lucifer

¶ Quartus lapis
¶ And this stone is calde plūby color ī armys

The. iiij. stone is calde a Margarete a clowdy stone plum; by hit is calde in armys. The vertue ther of is. What gentilmā that ī his Cotearmure that stone berith grete gouñaunce of chi; ualrie in his kyngys batayll he shall haue. the Wich stone is res ued in the potestatis crowne that Wos chevalrius of gouñaunce in his kyngys batayll of heuyn Wyan thay faught With Lucifer

Quintus lapis
¶ A loys is calde sinamer or sanquine ī armys

¶ The. v. stoñ is calde a Loys. a sanquine stone or sinamer hit is calde in armys. The vertue therof is: the gentilman thatt in his Cotearmure this stone berith myghtifull of polder in his kyngys batayll shall be. the Wich stone Was reserued in domina

cionys cwlbne that was myght full of power in his kyngys ba;
tail of heuyn when thei faught with Lucifer

Sextus lapis

¶ And thys stone is calde gowlys in armys

¶ The . vi . stone is calde a Ruby a redly stone . gollys
it is calde in armys . the vertue therof is . the gentylman that ĩ
his Cotearmure that stone berith hote and full of corage in his
kyngys batayll shall be . the wich stone is reserued in the princi
patis cwlbne that was hote brinnyng as fire in his kyngys ba;
tayll of heuyn when thay faught with Lucifer

¶ Septimꝰ lapis

¶ A blue stone it is & it is cald asure ĩ armys

The . vij . stone is calde a Saphyre a bleb stone Asure hit
is calde in armys . The vertue therof is . the gentilman that in
his Cotearmure berith that stone : wyse and vertues in his bere
kyng in his kyngh batayll shall be . the wich is reserued to twoꝰ
cwlbne that was wyse and vertues in his kyngys batayll of he
uyn when they faught with Lucifer

Octauꝰ lapis

¶ This stone is blake and it is called Sabull

¶ The . viij . stoñ is a Dyamond a blake stone . Sable it
is calde in armys . The vertue therof is . what gentilman that ĩ
his Cotearmure thatt stone berith : durabull & vnfaynt in his
kyngys batayll he shall be . The wich stone was reserued ĩ the
cherubyns cwlbne that was durable & vnfaynt in his kyngys
batayll of heuyn . when thay faught with Lucifer

¶ iv9 lapis
¶ A shinyng ston and is calde Siluer i armys

The . iv . stone is calde Carbuncle a shynyng stone . Silu hit is calde in armys . The verte therof is : What gentilman ye in his Cotearmure this stone berith . sulk doughti glorious & shynyng in his kyngys bataylk he shalk be . The Rich stone Was reserued in the Serophyns crowne : that Was sulk doughti glorio & shinig i his kig bataylk of heyn . Whan tha saught Ye Lucifer

¶ Of the diuise colorsil for the feld of cotearmu ril . v . bene worthy and . iiii . bene Royall

There be . iv . dyuise colors for the felde of Cotearmurs v Worthy & . iiii . Royalk . The v Worthy be theys : Gol de Verte Brusk Plumby & Synam . And the . iiii . Royalk be thas : Gollis Asure Sable & Siluer Bot nolb ask bla seras of armys ther be bot . vi . colors of ye Rich . ij . be metalk & iiii . colors . Golde & Silu for metalk . Vert Goulis Asure & Sabulk for colors . & theys be vsid and no moo .

¶ Of nine precio stonis . v . be noble & . iiii . of dig

¶ Ther be . iv . precious stonys . v . noble & . iiii . of dignite The . v . noble stonys be theys Topasion Smaragmak Ama: tiste Margaret & Aloys . The . iiii . of dignite be theys Rubi Saphyr Dyamond and Carbunculk

¶ Of thorderis of ãgelis . v . be ierarch & . iiii . trõ

There be . iv . ordys of angelis . v . Jerarchie . & . iiii .

The v. Jerarchye be theys : Angelis Archangelis virtutes potestates & dominacões The. iiij. Tronli be theys Prinaipatus Trony Cherubyn and Seraphyn.

¶ v. of the dignitel of regalite be noble & .iiii. kt

¶ There be. iv. dignites of Regalite. v. noble and iiij excellent The. v noble be theys Gentilmã Squier Knyght Baron and Lorde. And. iiij. excellẽt be theis Erle Mark Duke and Prynce

Nyne vertuel of precis stonys

Nyne vertues of preciis stonys ben ther. v. generalk and iiij. speciall The v. generalk ben theys A sure messenger kene & hardy fortunat of victori Chevalrys of gouernaunce & mysghti; fulk of power The. iiij. speciall be theis : hole of corage Wyse & redy & vertues in Werkyng Durable & vnfaynt fulk doughti & gloriose shynyng.

¶ The. iiii. vertuel of chevalry

Foure vertues of chevalry ben ther : The first is iuste in his beestis. clennes of his pysone. peti to haue of the poore. to be gracious to his presoñ. to be reuerent and faythfulk to his god The secunde is that he be Wyse i his batailk. prudent i his fightig knowyng & hauyng mynde i his Wittis. The. iij. is yt he be nott slow i his Werris loke be fore yt his qãlk be true thanke god euer of his victory & for to haue mesure i his sustinãce. The iiij is to be strõg & stedfast i his gouñãce. to hope to haue ye victory

And wode not frome the felde and not to shame his cote armure. Also that he be not to bostfull of his manhod Take that he be curtes lowly and gentill and with owte rebaldry in his langage.

Here shall be shewed the. ix. artikelis of gentilnes. v of them ar amorows and iiii souerayn

¶ Ther be. ix. artycles of gentilnes. and of theym. v. bene amorowes. and. iiij. soueren. The. v. amowlbs gentilneses ben theis Lordeli of coluntenalbnce Treteable in langage Wyse in his answere Perfite in gouernalbnce. and Ther; full to faythfulnes. The. iiij souerayn gentilneses ben theis Felbe othes in swerynge. Boxom to goddis byddyng. Kno; wyng his olbne birth in beryng. and to drede his souerayn to offende.

¶ Ther be ix. vices contrary to gentilmen

¶ Ther ben. ix. vices contrari to gentilmen of the Wiche. v. ben indeterminable and iiij. determinable The. v. indeterminable ben theys: oon to be full of slowthe in his Werris. an other to be full of boost in his manhode. the thride to be full of colbardnes to is enemy. the fauzth to be full of lechri i his body. & the fifthe to be full of drynkyng & drunckunli. Ther be. iiij. determinable: on is to reuoke is olbn chalange. an other to sley his presoner with his olbn handis. the thride to lyde from his soueraygnes baner in the felde. and the fifthe to telle his soueraygne fals talys

¶ Ther be. ix. iestimable reioyngis in armys

¶ The. ix. inestimable reioyngis of armys ben theys.
First is a gentilman to be made a knyght i the felde at batall

¶ The secunde is lyuelode of hym to resayue after manhode The .ij. is chyualry to do by fore his soueren ¶ The . iiij . is ambassatt to be put in his honde for Wisdom . ¶ The .v. is proues of knyghthode done be fore alioundis ī honor of renolone. ¶ Thys be calde in armys the .v. autentyke Now folowith the . iiij . endyng stremptallis personalt ¶ The first is a poure knyght to be maried to the blode Royalt ¶ The secunde is to haue thanke of his soueryn perpetualt · ¶ The .iij . is to kepe his Cote armure vnchamyd m trualt ¶ And the . iiij . is to kepe alt poyntis of is knyghthod as gestys troianorum declarith .

Knaw ye that theis ii orderis wer. first wedlok & then knyhthode. and knyhthode was made be fore Cote armure was ordened .

¶ There Was non order tot . ij . Wedloke first and knyghthod after . A knyght Was made before ony cote armure . and Olybion Was the first knyght that euer Was . A steriali his fader come bi the right lyne of that gentilman Jafeth and salb the peple multiplie & had no gouernez And the cursed peple of Sem Wered ayenys them Olibion Was the stryngest and the manful lest man in his tyme And the peple cried on Olibion to be theyr maister and their goūnez A thowsand men Wer than multiplied of Jafethis lyne . A steriatt made to his son a garlande a bowte his hede of . iv . diueris preciouse stonys in tokenyng of chyualri to be a goūnez of a . M . men . ā vnto thys same day ye kigh haue his name ī latē ye is as moch to sai ye goūn of . iiij . mē

Olibion knelyd to Asterpalt his fader and askyd his blis-
syng. Asterpalt toke Olibions swerde that was Jafethis
fawlchon that Tubalt made be fore the floode: and smote flat
lyng. xp. tymys wppon the rypght shulder of Olibion in toke-
nyng of the xp. vertuys of the forsayde precious stonys and
gaue him his blissing with a charge to kepe the. xp. vertuys
of charyte now foloyng as ye shall here.

¶ Theis be the charges or artikelis that euery knyght shlude kepe by the dignyte of his order ſ they be xv. v. tempall and iiii goostly

Ther be. v. temperalt vertuys & iiij. gostly vertuys of charite
the. v. tempalt vertuys be theys. he shalt not turne his backe
to his enemy for to flee. The. ij. is that he shalt truly holde
his promyse to his frende: and also to his foo. The. iij. is
he shalt be free of mete and drinke to all his meny a boute him
The. iiij. is he shalt wpholde maydenys rypght. The. v. is
that he shalt holde wp widowys rypght. Theys be the. iiij. vertu-
ys of charite goostly. The first is: he shalt honoure his fa-
der and his moder. The. ij is he shalt do noon harme to the
poore. The. iij. is he shalt be merciffull. The. iiij. is he shalt
holde with the sacifice of the grete god of heuyn. And than
Asterpalt did make to Olibion a targett of Olyfe tree with
iij. corneris. ij. a bouen is face and oon downe to the growond
warde. in tokenyng that thys Olibion was the chyue of all

the blode of the. iij. sonnys of Noy By the Olif tree he wonder stode victery for to Wyn By the poynt of his target to the gro; Wonde the cursed brothir Cham By the corner of his target a wun firtherest that other brothir Sem. That othir corner nept to hym selfe betokenyth that gentilman Jafeth the blis sed brothir of Whome god and man come by right lyne

¶ The maner of knyghthodis ben. ii. oon with the Swerde An other with the Bath

Ther be. ij. maner of knyghthods oon With the sherde and an other With the bath The bath is the Worthest by cause of iiij. Royalties. Oon is When an vnaged prynce is made kn yght or be crowned kyng The secunde is When a kyng or an Emperour is crowned. The thyrde is When a quene or an Emperis is crowned. The iiij. is When a kyng or an Em perour cum to speke With an other of dyuerse londys

Nyne maner of gentylmen ther bene

¶ Ther is a Gentylman of Nuncetre and of blode
¶ And ther is a Gentylman of bloode
¶ Ther is a Gentylman of Coolearmur: and theos be. iij Oon of the Kyngys bage. An other of a lordeship. And the therde is of the kyllyng of a Sarysoñ
¶ And ther is a gentylman vntrait
¶ And ther is a gentylman Vncrafet
¶ And ther is a gentylman Spirituall
¶ Ther is also a gentylman spirituall and temperall, and all theys ben more playnly declared in thys boke

¶ Gentilmen be calde. iiii. maner of wyse one of awncetreis and iii of Cotearmure

Ther be. iiij. diuerse maner of gentilmen. Oon his a gentyl; man of aduncetreys: Wich muste nedis be a gentilmon of blode. Ther be. iij. gentilmen of Cotearmure and not of blode Oon is a gentylman of Cotarmure of the gynges bagge. that is to say his deuice by an herald Jgouen. An other gentilman of Cotarmure is and not of blode a kyng geuyng a lordship to a yoman vnder his seall of patent to hym and to his eyrys fore uer more he may bere a Cotarmure of the same lordship ¶ The thride his a yoman cristenyd yif he kill a gentylman sarsyn he may bere the sarsinys Cotarmure and noo sarsyn a sarsynis cotarmure nethir cristemys cotarmure bi feghtyng in noo wyse Yit sum men say that a cristen man ouercomyng a cristen man feghtyng in the list shall bere the cotarmure of him that is ouer comyn. Or if a souereyn kyng make of a yoman a knyght that same knyght is a gentyman of blode by the royalte of the kyng and of knyghthood

¶ A gentylman spirituall

¶ Ther is a gentylman a churle sone a preste to be made and that is a spirituall gentylman to god and not of blode. But if a gentylmannys sone be made preste he is a gentilman both spi rituall and temperall. Truste was a gentilman of his moder be; halue and bace cotarmure of aumsetuis. The. iiij. Euangelist berith witenese of Cristis warkys in the gospell with all thap; postilles. They were Jewys and of gentylmen come by the right lyne of that worthy gquerour Judas machabeus wot that by suc cession of tyme the kynrade fell to pouerty. after the destruccion

How ther be. iiii. cotarmurys imperfite and be borỳn wỳth owte diferans

Ther be. iiij. cotarmuris vnperfite: andȝ be borne with owte differance. The first cotarmure is if a lordship a fore sayde be gouen vnder patent bi the kyng. and if he die with oute heyr his cotarmure is Idon.

¶ The seaunde is the cotarmure of the kyngȝ gyfte yif he dye with owte heyr his cotarmure is done. and yif theys. ij. cotarmuris haue vsshewd forth: the fith degre of theam bering lyne by male be gentilmen of blode by lawe of armys

¶ The threde cotarmure of the Sarsyn yif the cristyn man dye with owte vsshewd his cotarmure is done. and if he had vsshewd forth vnto the fith degree from him by right lyne of vsshewd male he is a gentylman of blode

¶ The fawrith cotarmure of the chefe blode yif he dye with owte ony vsshewd the hole cotarmure is lost than it fallith to be a cotarmure of thymperfite bering with a differans

¶ All the bastardis of all cotarmuris shall bere a fesse Sũ call hit a bastoñ of oon of the. iiij. dignites of colouris. excepte the bastarde of the fiziales and the bastarde of the brethyrne of the cheue blode where theritaunce is departed to eỳch brochir e like moch theys bastardis shall adde more bagy to his armys or take a way a bagy of armys

Note here well who shall gỳue cotarmures

¶ Ther shall none of the. iy. orduris of regalite bot all onli the souereyne kyng geue cootarmur. for that is to hym impro

be wyp and gouyn to him the name and the lyueray of a gentyl; man.

¶ In armys be vi diferences that is to say ii. for excellent and iiii. for nobullys

Thyr be. vi. Differences in armys. ij: for thexcellent. and. iiij. for the nobles. Lakett and Enbordurynge for lordis. Jemelis Molettys Flowre dylyce and Quyntfoyles for thee nobles.

In blasyng of armys be. ix. quadratis that is to say. v. quadrate finiall and iiii. Royall

IN blasyng of armys thyr be. ix. quadrattis for to consider. v. quadrate finiall and. iiij. Royall. Fyue quadrate finiall be theys. Gerera. Gerundi. Fretly. Geratly. and Endently.

¶ Gerera is called in armys When cootarmuris ar. ix quarteris dyuerse colowris.

¶ Gerundi is called in armys When the cootarmure is of. ix. dyuerse colowris: ē a fusitarget With in the cootarmure of What colowre that hit be of

¶ Fretly is calde i armys When the cootarmure is counterfesid

¶ Geratly is calde in armys When the cootarmure is powdered Bot a blaisar shall not say he berith Ermen. Siluer powdered With Ermen Bot he shall say he berith Ermen or ellis in sume armys he muste say demy Ermen: Wich is to sai Whitli Ermen

b iij

Fesy bagy is when tokenys of armys be disseiuered from the cheef of the cotearmure to the right spleyer in the feelde

¶ Fesy target is when a scogion or an engislet is made in the myddult of the cotarmure.

¶ Fesy generalt is calde in armys when the cotarmure is Endentid with. ij. dyuerse colours from the laste poynt of the cotarmure to the spleyer

The chefe is calde in armys the myddys of the cotarmure of the right syde.

Quadrat is calde in armys when the felde is set with sum tokyn of armys.

¶ A quadrant finalt is called in armys when the felde is discolourid with tokenis of armys hauyng no beest in the felde.

A Quadrant Royalt is calde when the feelde occuppeth y° token of a beest or ony other tokyn set with in the cotarmure to the nolombre of fiue.

¶ The first quadrant is oon tokyn of armys allonli sett and ny whatt after his byrthe he beerith.

¶ The seaunde quadrant Royalt is berynge in his cotarmur iij. thyngy calde the tokenys of armys. that is to say iij. flolo: redelice iij fylcyals. iij. rosis. iij. chapletis iij. lebardis. iij. lyonys. and so the. iiij. quadrat Royalt is to bere a beest Raun: pande: bebaly - lentally. and fesselyn.

Here shall be shewed what Cootarmiris restry: al ben and weer the blaser shall begyn to blase.

THre cootarmuris be ther called restryatt in armys.
CON is Whan a cootarmure is barri of dyuerse colowris to the poynt. and What colowre the poynt be of. the poynt is the felde. Ther the blaser shatt begynne.

¶ The secunde cootarmure restriatt is calde ī armys Whan a cootarmure is paly of dyuerse colouris to the poynt. & Whatt pale medyll m the poynt yt coloure is the felde The blaaser shatt blase from that colowre to the nept coloure pale.

¶ The threde cootarmure restriatt is calde m armys Whan a cootarmure is sentry of dyuerse colowris to the poynt and Whatt settre mydyll m the poynt yt colowre is the felde. The blaseyr shatt blase from yt colowre to the nept colowre of the lefte side of the cootarmure and blase the colowre sentri.

Merke what sentre Fixal Mangis Gorgis & o: ther diuerse here now. folowyng be calde ī armys

¶ A Sentre m armys is called stakar of tentis.
¶ Fixiatt be called m armys mylner pykes.
¶ Mangys be called m armys a sleue.
¶ Gorgys be called m armys Water bulgers.
¶ Elynellis be calde m armys. iiij. quadrantis truncholis.
¶ Oglys be calde m armys gonestonys.
¶ Tortlettis be calde m armys Wastett.
¶ Diaclys be called m armys scoprellys.

¶ Myrris be calde in armys mewlbris or glasses.
¶ Feons be calde in armys brode arolb hedys.
¶ Tronkys be calde in armys any bestys hede or neck Ikyt chagrikli a sonder.
¶ Demy is calde in armys halfe a best in the felde.
¶ Countretreuis is calde in armys Whan halfe the best is of oon colour and that other halfe of an other colour

¶ Eny cotarmure that berith a crosse to the poynt: the poynte is the felde. as Seynt George berith gollis folbre anglettis of Siluer. bot ayens this rule sum blaseris of armys repugne as hit is shewed in the boke foloyng.

¶ This. iij. termys. of: and. With shall not be rehersed in armys bot onys any of thaym

¶ Ther be diuerse beryngys of feeldys

Diuerse beryngis of feeldis ther be ¶ Oon is beryng hole felde. hit is clepyd in armis claury
¶ The secunde is beriig too feldis. hit is calde i armis Coūcili
¶ The threde is beryng too feldis in. iiij. quarteris: hit is calde in armys quarily

¶ Ther bene. iii. cote armurys gryttý

Thre cotarmuris grytty ther bene in armys. Oon is called checky that is Whan the felde is chekerd With diuse colouris

¶ The seconde is calde Wynde that is to say Whan the felde is made like Walbis of oon colour or of diuerse colouris

¶ The chrede is calde werry when the felde is made like go
bolettys of dyuerse colowrs.

In armys be ii. pinyonys. also it chewys wat
clawry cownterly and quarterly bene with other

¶ There be in armys calde. ij. pynyonys On is when the
feeld his a sallyri. Seynt andrewys crosse may be clawri co;
unterly quarterly. Clawri is called playn of oon coloure.
Cownterly is when colowrs quarterly be. ij. colowrs sett
in. ij. quarteris
¶ The seunde pynyon is called chyffrounce that is a couple
of sparis. and that may be clawry counterly quarterli gereri
and byally.
¶ Gereri is when. iij. chyffrounce be to gedur or moo.
¶ Byall is called when a barre is be twene. ij chyffrounce

Here endeth the mooste speciall thyngys of the boke of the
lynage of Coote armuris and how gentylmen shall be knowl;
yn from vngentylmen. and now here foloyng begynnyth the
boke of blasyng of all man armys: i latyn french & English

¶ Explicit prima pars.

Here begynnyth the blasyng of armys

I haue shewyd to yow in thys booke a foore how gentilmē began. and how the law of armys was first ordant. and how moni colowris ther be in cootarmuris · and the difference of cootarmuris with mony other thynggis that here needis not to be rehersed. Now I intende to procede of signys in armys and of the blasyng of att armys. Bot for to rehyrce att the signys that be borne in armys as Pecok Pye Bace Dragon Lyon & Dolfyn and flowris and leoupis it war to longe a taryng. ner I can not do hit: ther be so mony. Bot here shall shortli be shewyd to blase att armys if ye entende diligentli to youre ruiles. And be cause the cros is the moost worthi signe emong al signys in armys: at the cros I wilt begynne. in the wich thys nobull and myghti prynce kyng Arthure hadde grete trust so that he lefte his armys that he bare of. iij. Dragonys. and on that an other shelde of. iij. crownys. and toke to his armys a crosse of Siluer in a feelde of perte and on the right side an ymage of owre blessid lady with hir sone in hir arme. and we that signe of the cros he dyd mony marueliis after. as hit is writyn in the bookis of cronyclis of his dedys Also I haue red thys signe of the cros to be sende from god to that blessid man Marcuri as vincencius sayth. in speculo historiali. of the marueliis deth of Julian thapostita Emprour. li°. xxv°. he saythe thangele brought on to the foresayd Mercuri att armure necessari with a shelde of asure and a cros fluri with. iiij. rosis of golde. as here i this And I fonde neuer that euer any armys war sende from heuyn bot in theym was the sygne of the cros. Excepid in tharmys of the kyng of fraunce the wiche armys certanli war sende bi an aungel uyn that is to say. iij flowris in maner of Sweord

of asure . as hit shewis here . the Wich certan ar
mys Were geuyn to the forsayd kyng of fraunce
in sygne of euerlastyng trowbull andy that he
and his successores all way With untaill and sue
reddys shulde be punyshid .

I aske here moo questionis of the crossis signe

NOw I turne agayne to the signe of the cros and aske a
question : how mony crossis be worne in armys . to the Wich quest
tion yonder a certan nowmbur I dare not answere . for crossis
innumerabull ar worne now dayli . wot recendyng to euerj cros
the Wich a fore tyme I haue seen as fer as I can I entende to
discribe . emong the Wich first the playn cros shall be discribed of
the With cros moo wolntis be made then of mony odyr crossies .
for as moch as Wyse men in blasyng of armys holde for a ver;
i rule that ye moost begynne to blase at the lowyst poynt of the
sheelde . if the poynt be of on coloure . and so that coloure thall
is in the poynt of the sheelde is the felde of the armys
¶ Bot in that rule to remeue a way all wolntis ye most mer;
ke dyligently : that . that rule is true With a lityll addicion . ye
is to Witte that in armys to be blased it is all way to begynne
at the poynt of the sheelde : if the poynt be of on coloure . that is
true : if the coloure of the poynt be more copiose or gretter in thos
armys . and then With olde wolnte ye shall begyn ther . or el;
lys not . ¶ And Weer the colowres be equall ptid other on len
gth or ouerwart then euermoze ye shall begynne to blase thoos
armys in the right side . and in that case ye shall haue no respe
ctr to the poynt .
¶ And iff it be asked how berich Seynt george . it is to be

kenalb that ye most say . latine . ¶ Portat vnum scutum de argento cum quadam cruce plana de rubeo . ¶ Gallice . Il port dargent vng cros playn de gobbez . ¶ Anglice . He beris a feld of Siluer with a playn cros of gobbles . as he: re apperith in theys armys .

And the same maner of bysse ar all crossis hauyng a playn cros to be blased Therfore thay er : ye say Seynt george beris the felde of gobbles with . iiij . quarteris of Siluer of whome the resonis I lobue not . for by thoos resonis a playn cros shulde ne uer be founde in armys ner belny no differens in armys .

¶ Off an cros of an equall length on euery parte .

A playn cros is founde in armys differyng from the first cros . and hit is of an equall length on eüi parte as it apperith here . and theys armys be harder then the other to blase as hit is oppn . for thendys of thys cros tobchis not the hemmys or the vtter parte of ye sheelde i no parte in bich ye shall say that he : that beris theis armys . latine . sic ¶ Ille portat de asuro cum vna cruce plana aurea equalis longitudinis ep omni parte ¶ Gallice . Il port daser vng cros playn diung longurp tout . ¶ Anglice . He berith asure with a playn golden cros of equall length on eüy parte . And this is the differans in blasyng . that all thendys of thys cros arne of equall length the bich mar not be in the playn cros a fore . for the foote is the lengest parte . and hit be bell made . And this diffe

rens shalt appere better in a coteharmure : then it doth in a sheld & so ther is an euydent differens be tweip ye . ij . crossis aforsaid

¶ Off a playn cros straple .

There is an oder cros aqualt straythyr in the myddis then in thenddys with oppyn corneris as here not touchyng the outerist parte of the sheelde in any parte ther of . and hit is calde a cros patent . And ye shalt say that he the with beris this cros beris ĩ this man . ¶ latine sic . Ille portat vnam crucem argenta; tam patentem in campo nigro . ¶ Gallice . Il port de sable vng cros patee dargent . ¶ Angli ce sic . He berith Sable a cros paty of Siluer .

¶ Off a cros patent fipibylt .

This cros patent is made dyuerse in the foto of the same as hit apperith here . And then hit is calde a cros patee fipible . for ĩ the erth sych a cros may be pychit . in the with cros . iij . of the hyr partes ar oppyn in the corneris and bradder thyan in the myddys · & his foote is disposid to piche ĩ the erthe . latine . ¶ Ille portat de rubio cum vna cruce figitiua de albo ¶ Gallice . Il port de gullis vng cros patee fiche dargent . ¶ Et anglice . He berith Gullys and a cros paty fipibilt of Siluer . And knawe ye that ther be mo ny crossis the with may be maade fipibilt as hit shalt be sheiwd here folowyng in dyuerse .

Off a playn cros cordyd.

AMong odyr crossis oon is foundē the Wich is caldē a cord did cros as here it is shewed ī this cros the Wich is caldē a corddid cros: for hit is made of cordys. the Wich certain cros I se bott late: in thazmys of a nobull man: the Wich in very deed was summe tyme a crafty man a Roper as he hym selfe sayd. And ye shall say of him that berith theys azmys latine ¶ Ille portat gobbles cum una cruce plana cordata de argento. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port de goulles a vng cros playn cordee dargent. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith gullis and a cros playn cordyd of Syluer.

¶ Off a cros playn pforatid.

THer is an odyr cros playn the Wich merueluſly fro the playn cros of Saynt george differis. as here apperith. And here it is to be merkyd. that thoppynyon of sum men: sayng is. that theis azmys be chekkerd azmys. and this oppynyon is vttrli to be repreuyd for azmys may not be chekkerd bot at the lest in the nombur of. iiij. and in a grettyr nombur they may wele be made. as afterward shall be shewed. Therfor it is to be said. latine sic. ¶ Ille portat vnam crucem argenteā pforatam in campo nigro. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port de Sable vng cros dargent pree. Anglice. ¶ He berith Sable and a cros perforatid of Siluer.

¶ Off a besantid cros.

Ower theis crossis We heue an odyr cros the Wiche I salle late in tharmys of a certan Januens as here it sheldis And this is calde a besant cros for it is made alt of besanttis . and sych a cros may be made als so; ne With lytilt calys as With besanttys . for besan tys and lytilt calys differ not bot in colore . for besanttis be euer of golden coloure . ne the coloure of the besant shalt be expressid in blasyng of ar mys . for it nedis not to say a besant of golde for ther be no be santis bot of golde Therfor it is to be sayd . latine sic .

Ille portat vnam crucem talentatam in campo rubeo . . Gallice sic . ¶ Il port de gollez vng cros besauntee : Anglice sic . ¶ He berith gollles and a cros besauntid .

¶ Off a cros flurry .

Nolle folollwith an odyr cros flurry . the Wich is so called as hit apperith here . And therfor hit is calde de florish yng cros . for hit has flouris in euerie ende vpWar de that is to say saue the foote . thys cros flurri sum tyme is borne in armys fipabult . And then it is calde in armys a cros flurri fipabult . for in iij . of his endys he is florishyng and in the foote pichabult or fipabult . Therfore it is to be sayde of him that beris hit . latine . ¶ Portat vnam cuccem au ream floridam in campo asoreo . Et gallice . Il port dasor vng croys flouretee dor . Anglice . ¶ He berith asure and a cros flurri of golde .

¶ Now here shalt be shewyd of a cros floryd patent i armys

NOw folowith a nod cros the which is called a cros floryd patent. as here it apperith. And hit is calde a cros floryd patent for he hath his endis oppyn and i ye myddys of euery ende apperith an other thryde in the maner of a flowre as it is oppynli shewed in this cros. Therfore it shalt be sayd that the bere of theys armys: beris in this wyse as foloth first in latyn thus: ¶ Portat vnam crucem floridam patentem de auro in campo azureo. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port dazor vng pate floureter dor. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith azure with a cros patent floryd of golde.

¶ Ye shalt vnderstand here of a playn Wateri cros.

More ouer ye shalt vnderstonde that ther is an othere playn cros the which certanly is calde a Waterp cros. and hit is calde a Wateri cros for hit is made bi the maner of Water trowbulled with Wynde. as here hit shewys i theys armys. Therfor he the which berith theys armys beris in this wyse as it shalt folow first in latyn thus. ¶ Portat vnam crucem planam vndosam de argento in campo rubeo. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port de gowlez vng cros playn vndee dargent. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith gowles and a playn Wateri cros of Syluer.

¶ Also ther is a cros that is calde muechyt.

IN armys also ar founde mco crossis the Wich armade of colowris muekkyt or indentit as here in thys cros appe; rith And it is calde a cros muekkyt for the cau se that hit has .ij. colouris . oon put in to an o; ther . And of him that beris theys armys ye sh; alk say first in latyn thus . ¶ Portat vnam crucem planom muectam de coloribus alkis et in gris in campo rubro . Et gallice sic . ¶ Il port de gowlez vnq cros playn verre dargent & sable . Anglice . ¶ He beath gowles and a cros of Siluer and Sable in; uekkyt .

Off an other maner cros that is calde a cros crosslet .

YEt folowith an other cros the Wich es calde a cros cros sit or crosslet . and hit is calde crossit for ĩ cũr ende he is crossit as here aperis . Bot this cros is not so oft borne in armys by him selfe as other cros sis neuer the lees mony tymys hit is borne i di; uynutiuys that is to say in littyll crossis crossit And ther tharmys ar poldrent With littyll cros; sis crucatit . And ye shall say thus of hym yt beris theys armys first in latyn . Ille portat vnam crucem crucatam de argento in campo asureo . Et gallice sic . ¶ Il port dasor vnq croys croy[illegible] de dargen[illegible] gallice sic ¶ He beath asure & a cros c[illegible]let of [illegible] And When such crossis ar b[illegible] an[illegible] as I said

afore i dymynuturys q̃ We olde any ctan nombre then thay ar called in french Croslettys.

¶ More ouer ther is a cros masculatit as here it folowis.

Yet ye wel yit yt ther is an other cros the wych is called a cros masculatit as here it apperis. And this cros is called a cros masculatit for he is made of masculys of the wich certan masculis ye shall se afterward in the chapitur of fusyllis masculé: and losyngys where this mater shall be moor playnli treatit. And he that beris thys armys beris as it is shewed here after. first in latyn thus.

¶ Portat vnam crucem masculatam de argento in campo azureo. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port azur vng cros masculee dargent. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith asure and a cros masculatit of Spluer.

¶ Also ther is a cros masculatit and perforatit as here.

Be it knowe: that thys cros masculatit sum tyme is pforatit. in the masculys as it is oppyn in the persyng he e folowyng. And thus ye most blase hym. first in latyn in thys wyse. Ille portat vnam crucem masculatam perforatam de cuiro in scuto argenteo. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port dargent vng cros de gullez masculé pfee. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith Siluer with a cros of gowles masculatit persit.

¶ Ther is a mylneris cros as here it shall be shewed.

HEre folowis an other cros the which is calde the cros of a milne for hit is made to the simplitude of a ciron istrument of yrne in mylnys the which turith the mylne ston by the which istrument: that ston in his ors is worne equally that he declyne not ouer mych on the right pte ner on the lefte parte. bot mynisteryng to euery parte that: that is his equally and with olde fralde. And thys is geuyn to Jugis to bere in theyr armys: and to thos that haue Jurisdiction vnder theym. That is to say as the forsayd istrumēt is directe: to the mylne stone equalli and with olde gyle. So thos Juges ar bondyn to gyffe equalli to euery man his right. And it is to be sayd y' the possessor of theis army beris i this wyse. first i latyn thus. ¶ Portat vnam crucem molendinarem argenteam in campo nigro. Et iam gallice. ¶ Il port gowlles vng cros moleyne argent. Anglice. He berith gowlles and a mylneris cros of Syluer.

Now it shall be shewed of a cros that is turnyt a gayn.

OErtayn we haue a cros the which is calde a cros turnyt a gayn. and this cros is calde retornyt: for the cause y' thendys of this cros on euery side ar retornyt agayn bi the maner of a Rāmys horne. And he that beris theis armys beris i this wise first in latyn thus. Portat vnam crucem auream iuam in scuto asureo. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port asor vng cros recerale or. Anglice sic. ¶ He beris asure with a cros reuersit of golde.

¶ Off a cros fforkyd.

Moer stande ye that thyr be other men the Rich beer in theyr armys a certan forkyd cros as thys is. And hit is called forkyd: for as moch as that att thendys of hit ar clouyn and forkyd. Therfore hit shalt be sayd of thos men that berit theys armys in this Whise. primo latine. ¶ Portat vnam crucem furcatam de auro in campo azureo.

Gallice. Il port dasor vng cros dor.

Anglice. ¶ He berith azure With a cros forkyd of golde.

¶ Off a cros engraylid or engradid.

Also thyr be certayn nobull men the Rich beer a cros engradyd or engraylid. as it apperis here folowyng And hit is calde a cros engraylid for hit is not playne in ony parte of him bot engraylid also Well ouer his length as ouer his breed. Neuer the lees this engraylyng is no propur langage after the sight of thys cros: bot rather an endentyng as truth is Bot it is the comune maner of speakyng in theys armys. Therfore ye most say as I sayd a fore. And ye shall say of him that beris theys armys in thys Wyse. First in latyne thus, Portat vnam crucem ingradatam de albo in campo rubeo. Et iam Gallice.

¶ Il port de gullys vng cros ingral dargent. Anglice ¶ He beris gollys and a cros ingrayled of Syluer.

¶ Off a cros fluxri knottid.

Ouer thies crossis We haue a certan cros fluxri of the Wi; che it is spokyn a foore. the Wiche cros fluxri is founde knotty as here. And that is as I soyd a foore Whan knottys ar founde i thendys and the anglis of the sayd cros. And the bere of the sayd armys latine. ¶ Portat vnam crucem nodulatam floridam auxream in campo de asuro. Et gallice sic ¶ Il port dasor vng cros florette botone dor. Anglice. ¶ He berith asure and a cros fluxri knotty of golde.

¶ Off a cros dolbbulk ptitid.

A Cros dolbbulk is founde in the armys of dyuerse nobulk men the Wych certan cros is calde a dolbbulk ptitid cros. For if it be deuydid or partid after the long Way or the brode Way yit ther a bydys on dolbbulk cros as We may se here. Yit I haue seen many no; bulk men dolbtyng of thys cros moore then of any cros a fore said: the Wich neuer the lees after long disputacions in thoppynion a foresayd restid and concludid. Therfore he that beris theys armys. latine sic. ¶ Portat vnam crucem duplicatam argenteam in campo ni; gro. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port sable vng cros dolbble petie dar gent. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith Sable and a cros dolbble pertitid of Siluer.

rens shalt appere better in a coteymure : then it doth in a sheld & so ther is an euydent differens be tweix ye . ij . crossis afforsaid

¶ Off a playn cros straytte .

There is an oder cros aqualt straythyr in the myddis then in thenddys with oppyn corneris as here not touchyng the vtterist parte of the sheelde in any parte ther of . and hit is calde a cros patent . And ye shalt say that he the with beris this cros beris ĩ this mañ . ¶ latine sic . Ille portat vnam crucem argenta; tam patentem in campo nigro . ¶ Gallice . Il port de sable vng cros patee dargent . ¶ Anglice sic . He berith Sable a cros paty of Siluer .

¶ Off a cros patent fixibylt .

This cros patent is made dyuerse in the foto of the same as hit apperith here . And then hit is calde a cros patée fixible . for ĩ the erth sych a cros may be pychit . in the with cros . iij . of the heyr partes ar oppyn in the corneris and bradder thyan in the myddys . & his foote is disposid to piche ĩ the erthe . latine . ¶ Ille portat de rubio cum vna cruce figitiua de albo ¶ Gallice . Il port de gullis vng cros patee fiche dargent . ¶ Et anglice . He berith Gullys and a cros paty fixibilt of Siluer . And knawe ye that ther be mony crossis the sych may be maade fixibilt as hit shalt be sheiwd here folowyng in dyuerse .

Off a playn cros cordyd.

AMong odyr crossis oon is foundē the Wich is caldē a cord did cros as here it is shewed ī this cros the Wich is caldē a corddid cros: for hit is made of cordys. the Wich certain cros I se bott late: in thazmys of a nobull man: the Wich in verry deed was summe tyme a crafty man a Roper as he hym selfe sayd. And ye shall say of him that berith theys azmys latine ¶ Ille portat gobbles cum vna cruce plana cordata de argento. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port de goulles e vng cros playn cordee dargent. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith gullis and a cros playn cordyd of Syluer.

¶ Off a cros playn pforatid.

THer is an odyr cros playn the Wich merueluslye fro the playn cros of Saynt george differis. as here apperith. And here it is to be merkyd. that thoppynyon of sum men: sayng is. that theis azmys be chekkerd azmys. and this oppynyon is vtterli to be repreuyd for azmys may not be chekkerd bot at the lest in the nombur of. iiij. and in a greettyr nombur they may wele be made. as afterward shall be shewed. Therfor it is to be said. latine sic. ¶ Ille portat vnam crucem argenteā pforatam in campo nigro. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port de Sable vng cros dargent pree. Anglice. ¶ He berith Sable and a cros perforatid of Siluer.

¶ Off a besantid cros.

Ouer theis crossis we heue an odyr cros the wiche I salle late in tharmys of a certan Januens as here it shelbis And this is calde a besant cros for it is made alle of besanttis . and sych a cros may be made als so; ne with lytill calys as with besanttys . for besan tys and lytill calys differ not bot in colore . for besanttis be euer of golden coloure . ne the coloure of the besant shalle be expressid in blasyng of ar mys . for it nedis not to say a besant of golde for ther be no be santis bot of golde Therfor it is to be sayd . latine sic .

Ille portat vnam crucem talentatam in campo rubeo . .
Gallice sic . ¶ Il port de gowlez vng cros besauntee .
Anglice sic . ¶ He berith gowles and a cros besauntid .

¶ Off a cros flurry .

Now folowith an odyr cros flurry . the wich is so called as hit apperith here . And therfor hit is calde de florish yng cros . for hit has flouris in euerie ende vpward de that is to say saue the foote . thys cros flurri sum tyme is borne in armys fipabulle . And then it is calde in armys a cros flurri fipabulle . for in iij . of his endys he is florishyng and in the foote pichabulle or fipabulle . Therfore it is to be sayde of him that beris hit . latine . ¶ Portat vnam cruccem au ream floridam in campo asureo . Et gallice . Il port dasor vng croys floureteee dor . Anglice . ¶ He berith asure and a cros flurri of golde .

¶ Now here shalt be shewyd of a cros fluri patent i armys

NOw folowith a nod cros the which is called a cros fluryy patent. as here it apperith. And hit is calde a cros fluri patent for he hath his endis opyn and i ye myddys of euery ende apperith an other thryde in the maner of a flowre as it is opynli shewed in this cros. Therfore it shalt be sayd that the bere of theys armys: beris in this wyse as foloth first in latyn thus: ¶ Portat vnam crucem floridam patentem de auro in campo azureo. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port dasor vng pate flourete dor. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith asure with a cros patent fluri of golde.

¶ Ye shalt vnderstand here of a playn Wateri cros.

More ouer ye shalt vnderstonde that ther is an othere playn cros the which certanly is calde a Watery cros. and hit is calde a Wateri cros for hit is made bi the maner of Water trowbulled with Wynde. as here hit shewys i theys armys. Therfor he the which berith theys armys beris in this wyse as it shalt folow first in latyn thus. ¶ Portat vnam crucem planam vndosam de argento in campo rubeo. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port de gowlez vng cros playn vndee dargent. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith gowles and a playn Wateri cros of Syluer.

afore i dymynutuys ā Wt olde any ctan nombre then thay ar called in french Croslettys.

¶ More ouer ther is a cros masculatit as here it folowis.

Yett ye Welk yit yt ther is an other cros the Wych is called a cros masculatit as here it aperis. And this cros is called a cros masculatit for he is made of masculys of the Wich certan maskulis ye shall se afterward in the chapitur of fusyllis mascult: and losyngys Where this mater shall be moor playnli tretit. And he that beris thys armys beris as it is shewed here after. first in latyn thus.

¶ Portat vnam crucem masculatam de argento in campo azureo. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port asor vng cros masculee dargent. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith asure and a cros masculatit of Syluer.

¶ Also ther is a cros masculatit and perforatit as here.

Be it knowe: that thys cros masculatit sum tyme is pforatit. in the masculys as it is oppyn in the persyng he e folowyng. And thus ye most blase hym. first in latyn in thys Wyse. Ille portat vnam crucem masculatam perforatam de rubeo in scuto argenteo. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port dargent vng cros de gullez mascule pfee. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith Syluer With a cros of gowles masculatit persit.

¶ Ther is a mylneris cros as here it shall be shewed.

HEre folowis an other cros the which is calde the cros of a milne for hit is made to the simylitude of a clon istrument of yrne in mylnys the which terith the mylne ston by the which istrument: that ston in his cors is borne equally that he declyne not ouer mych on the right pte ner on the lefte parte. bot mynisteryng to euery parte that: that is his equally and with olde fralde. And thys is geuyn to Jugis to bere in theyr armys: and to thos that haue Jurisdiction vnder theym. That is to say as the forsayd istrumēt is directe: to the mylne stone equalli and with olde gyle. So thos Juges ar bondyn to gyffe equalli to euery man his right. And it is to be sayd yt the possessor of theis army beris i this wyse. first i latyn thus. ¶ Portat vnam crucem molendinarem argenteam in campo rubeo. Et iam gallice. ¶ Il port gowlles vng cros moleyne argent. Anglice. He berith gowlles and a mylneris cros of Syluer.

Now it shall be shewed of a cros that is turnyt a gayn.

AEstan we haue a cros the which is calde a cros turnyt a gayn. and this cros is calde retornyt: for the cause yt thendys of this cros on euery side ar retornyt agayn bi the maner of a Rāmys horne. And he that beris theis armys beris i this wise fiest in latyn thus. Portat vnam crucem auream iuxtam in scuto asureo. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port asor vng cros recercalee or. Anglice sic. ¶ He beris asure with a cros reuersit of golde.

¶ Off a cros fforkyd.

Under stande ye that ther be other men the Wich beer in theyr armys a certan forkyd cros as thys is. And hit is called forkyd: for as moch as that all thendys of hit ar clouyn and forkyd. Therfore hit shall be sayd of thos men that berit theys armys in this Wise. primo latine. ¶ Portat vnam crucem furcatam de auro in campo aureo.

Gallice. Il port dasor vng cros dor.
Anglice. ¶ He berith asure With a cros forkyd of golde.

¶ Off a cros engraylid or engradid.

Also ther be certayn nobull men the Wich beer a cros engradyd or engraylid. as it apperis here folowyng And hit is calde a cros engraylid for hit is not playne in ony parte of him bot engraylid also Well ouer his length as ouer his breed. Neuer the lees this engraylyng is no propur langage aftir the sight of thys cros: bot rather an endentyng as truth is Bot it is the comune maner of speking in theys armys. Therfore ye most say as I sayd a fore. And ye shall say of him that beris theys armys in thys Wyse. First in latyne thus. Portat vnam crucem ingradatam de albo in campo rubeo. Et iam Gallice.

¶ Il port de gullys vng cros ingral dargent. Anglice ¶ He beris gollys and a cros ingrayled of Syluer.

¶ Off a cros cutoff.

I Fynde yet an othyr cros: the Wich is borne mony tim; ys i tha armys of nobull men. the Wich is calde a cros trll cutid. And hit is calde trunkatid for hit is made of .ij. treys the boys cut a Way · as here. Therforeit is to be sayd that the possessor of theys armys beris in latine thus. ¶ Portat vnam crucem truncatam de argento in campo rubeo.

Et gallice. I l port de gullez vng cros recopee dargent. Anglice. ¶ He berith gobles With a cros trunkatid of Siluer.

¶ Off a knotty cros.

K Nowe ye yit after theys crossis ther is an other cros the Wiche is calde a knotty cros: the Wich i certan is calde so for hit has m eův ende certan knottis. as here. And it is to be sayde of hym that beris theys armys in thys Wyse. Primo latine. I pse portat vnam crucem auream nodulatam i scuto asoro. Et gallice. ¶ Il port dasor vng cros botone dor. Anglice. ¶ He beris asure With a cros knotty of goolde.

And thys cros is founde other While ppche or figitpue i armys. andy then his foote is figitpue as I sayd a fore.

¶ Off a cros fluxi knottid.

Ower thies crossis We haue a certan cros fluxi of the Wi; che it is spokyn a foore. the Wiche cros fluxi is founde knotty as here. And that is as I soyd a foore Wyan knottys ar founde i thendys and the anglis of the sayd cros. And the berer of the sayd armys latine. ¶ Portat vnam crucem nodulatam floridam auxream in campo de asuro. Et gallice sic ¶ Il port dasor vng cros florette botone dor. Anglice. ¶ He berith asure and a cros fluxi knotty of golde.

¶ Off a cros dolbbulk ptitid.

A Cros dolbbulk is founde in the armys of dyuerse nobulk men the Wych certan cros is calde a dolbbulk ptitid cros. For if it be deuydid or partid after the long Way or the brode Way yit ther a bydys on dolbbulk cros as We may se here. Yit I haue seen many no; bulk men dolbtyng of thys cros moore then of any cros a fore said: the Wich neuer the lees after long disputacions in thoppynion a foresayd restid and concludid. Therfore he that beris theys armys. latine sic. ¶ Portat vnam crucem duplicatam argenteam in campo ni; gro. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port sable vng cros dolbble petie dar gent. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith Sable and a cros dolbble pertitid of Siluer.

¶ Off a cros dobble ptitid florishid

This cros dobble ptitid is varied sum timys . and then hit is called a cros dobble partitid florishid . as here , Neuertheles hit is calde a cros fluri improperli as sum men sayen for hit faylith the myddys of that flobre as a noon hit shall folob in the nept arm ys . the which certan myddys by no maner of bysse in that cros dobble ptitid may be . as a noon it shall be shebed . Bot he that berith theis armis latine . ¶ Portat vnam crucem duplam ptitam auream in campo rubeo . Gallice . ¶ Il port de gobbles vng cros double ptie floretee dor . Anglice · ¶ He berith gobbles and a cros dobble ptitid fluri of golde .

¶ Off a cros tripartitid florishid .

Bot as is shebed a fore this cros is calde a cros dobble ptitid florishid for ther faylith the myddys of the cros by the bich the cros florishid is made pfite . as here hit is oppn . the bich certan myddys putt ther to it shall not be called a cros dobble ptitid florished Bot rathir it shall be calde a cros threfolde ptitid fluri . and then it is bell blased . for and it be dyuidid after the longnes or after the brodenes . all way oon parte shall a byde triptitid in the myddis of the cros as it is oppn i tharmys a fore Brittyn . And therfore he that berith theis armis . latine . ¶ Portat vnã crucẽ triptitã de argẽ° i cãpo de asuro . Gallice . ¶ Il port daser vng cros trefoys ptee floretee argent . Anglice sic . ¶ He berith of asure bith a cros triptitid floree of Siluer .

¶ Off a mylneris cros shadowyd or combratid.

Doubte theer is yit of a certayn shadow of a mylnerys cros as it sheweth here folowyng. And knaw ye that it is called a shadow of a cros for euermore thys shadow is made of blacke colour. of what sum euer colour the felde be of. the shadow is made of blacke. and the bodi of the same shadow is of ye same colour with the felde. ¶ And he that be rith theys armys. latine. Portat vnam crucem combratam in campo aureo. ¶ Gallice sic. Il port dor vng cros moleyne combre, ¶ Anglice. He berith of golde with a mylneris cros combratid or shadowyd.

¶ Off a cros floree patent combratid.

Mother sampull is sene of the combracion of a certayn cros. and thys cros is calde a cros floree combratid as apperith here. bot truly speking and propurli. it is no cros: bott a shadow of such a cros. and the reson is. for the bodi of the said shadow is of the same colour with the felde. And so the colore that is in the felde sheweth by att the body of the sayd shadow. ¶ And thoo that beer thes armys. latine. Portant vnam crucē floridam patentem com; bratam in campo rubeo ¶ Gallice sic. Il port de gowlez vng cros patee floriee combre ¶ Anglice sic. He berith of gowlles and a cros patent floree combratyd.

for When they haue that patrimony: that thai trustit on. soon thay may beer that lion or other beest of the same coloure the Wi; che theyr progenytoris bare. and it is bettyr to beer thos armis combratit then holly to leeff theyr progemtouris armys.

¶ Nitt here folowis an odir cros hempt or bordrit as apperis

A Gret dobte yit remaynys a mendys blaseris of armys i dyfferens be twix thys cros fimbriatit or bordrit. as he re nob apperis and the forsayd cros combratit. in so moch that they ar mych like. andy it appe; ris in the first sight that they be bot on. bot and a man behold well ther is a gret differens. for the bordir of thys cros is variet as well fro the coloure of the cros as fro the coloure of the felde. and elles is ther no dobte. Therfore it shall be sayde of hym that beris theys armys in thys Wyse first in latyn thus.

Portat vnam crucem nigram perforatam floridam patentem fimbriatam siue bordiuratam cum argento in campo rubeo. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port de gulles vng crois flourete pate per ee de sabull bordiure dargent. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith goules With a cros flurri patent persit of Sable bordrit Vt Silu.

Nob folowis an Ermyn cros as it shall be sheewyd

For certan ther is an Ermyn cros. & hitt is a merueluis cros of ye Wich ther was a di sputacion at london by a certan herrowde of Ge; tan. And it was determynyt that theys armys may be in non other coloure bot as here it apperis And thys cros is calde an Ermyn cros. and it

shall be sayd of him that beris theys armys in thys wyse as it shall solow. first in latyn thus. ¶ Portat vnam crucem e: veminalem. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port vng croys Eremmee Anglice sic. ¶ He berith a cros ermyn And here ye moost note that the colour i theys armys shall not be expressit for this cros ner theis armis may not be made bot of theys colouris that is to say allone of blacke and White the Wich ar the propur colo ris of theys armys.

Sufficientli is spokyn of crossis afore. now folowis an odir treteys of a yuerse armys quarterit as here shall be shewyt.

Off armys quarterit sum ar armis quarterit playn Sum quarterit engradit. Sum quarterit irrasit. Sum quat terit inuecktyt. Sum quarterit indentit of the Wich it shall be spokyn euerich oon after other. and first of tharmys playn

It shall be shewyd first of armys quarterit playn.

Thre maner of Wyse armys may be quarterit. The first maner is oppyn Wyan. ij. oyuerse armys ar borne quar: terli as it is oppyn and playn in tharmys of the kyng of Fraun ce & of Englond And ye shall say of hym y' beris theys armys thus as folowys. first i latyn. Ille portat arma regis Francie & Anglie quarteriata. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il Port lez armes de Francee et dangle terre quarteles. Anglice sic. ¶ He beris tharmys of France & Englonde quarterli.

And it shall not be tedeus to no man that Fraunce is put be fore Englonde i blasyng. bot the cause is this. for tharmys of Fraunce in armys be put afore and be taue a genall rule ye when lumeū m armys be. ij. colouris or moo i the poynt of the shel; de. then ye shall not begyn at the poynt to blase them. bot in the right pte or side of thos armys. that same colour ther founde i the right side of ye shelde is not the felde of tharmis. for it mai fortu ne it is not the greti st colour i tharmys aforsayd bot les or with othir equall. and neū the les ye shall begyn to blase ther.

Off armys quartly borne nolb it shall be shelbyd.

The secūde maner of byse of beryng quarterit armys is when. mī. diūse armys quartli be borne as here is shelbyt And he that beris theys armys: beris. mī. diū se armys quartli. latine sic. Ille portat quatuor arma diūsa quartiata. Gallice sic.

Il port quarter armes diūsez quartelez. Anglice sic He berith. mī. armys diūse quartli. And then if it be askyt bolb theys armys shulde be blasit. The blaser most begyn i the hyest cornell oū the right side pcedyng to euy armys. tharmys in the right side blasit: ye most go to the odir side & then to the thirde side & aft to the last. And ye most knolb that theys armys rehersit afore be playn armys quarterat.

Ther is an othir mañ of beryng of armys quartit when ij armis quarterit be borne quartli. and it is borne most i armis of quenys and so bare that noble quene of Englond quene Anna byse to that royall prince kyng Richard the secunde: the biche bare tharmis of Englond & of Fraunce and of thempor of Almayn quartli & m. por. ptes. that is to say in the right side of

the shelde in the first quarter the bare tharmys of fraunce . iij . flo
redelucis of golde i a felde of asure . & i the seunde quart . iij li
bartis of golde i a felde of gowles . & i ye thirde quart an Egle
splayd w^t . ij . neckis . & i the . iiij . a blake Lyon rampyng i a fel
de of Silu . and so chaungeably the bare theys armys m . ppvi .
quarteris the wich seldyn is seen in any armys .

¶ Off armys quarterit and engraylyt nowe shall be shewyt

Nowe I shewe yowe y^t sum time we haue armys quarterit &
engraylit . that is to witt when eüy armys i his quart is
engraylit as here apperis · & it shall be sayd of him
y^t beris theis army thus . first i latyn ¶ Ille
portat de auro & rubio arma quarteriata & ingra;
data . Et gallice sic . ¶ Il port or et gowlez
quartlee engreylee . Anglice sic ¶ He berith
of golde & gelbles quarteriy engraylit . And thei
ar calde armys engradit for they ar made of . ij . colouris the wich
graditly ar broght to gedir on colour in to an other colour

Off armys quaterit and irrasyt nowe I will speke .

Certan armys ther be quarterit and irrasit
as here apperis . the wich certan armys ar cal
led quarterit armys irrasit . for the colouris be ra;
sit owt as oon colour i rasyng ware take albay
from an other . And it shall be sayd of him y^t be;
ris theis armys in latyn thus . Portat arma
quarteriata irrasa de albo & nigro · Gallice sic
argent et Sable quartlee irrase . Anglice sic .
Siluer and Sable quarterely irrasyd .

¶ Il port
¶ He beris

Off armys quarterit inueckyt nowb here it shall be shewyt.

There be yet fowndre armys quartili inueckyt. or as sum men say they be army quarterit of cololowbris inueckyt as here apperis. the Wich for soth ar calde armis quarterit inueckit or of colowbris inueckyt. for i them ar. ij. colours quartili put: ye toon i to the other. & so on colowbris is iuehit i to an other. Therfore it is said of hi ye beris theis armys i this Wise first i latyn thus Ille portat quartiatim de asurio et auro iuectis Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port quartili pere de asor et dor. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith quartili inueckyt of asure and golde.

Nowb of armys quarterit indentyt it shall here be shewyd.

Quarterit armys be fownde diuerse the Wych ar calde indentit as here apperis: and they ar calde indentit for. ij. colowbris oon in to an other by the man of teth ar indentit: as is oppyn i the shelde. And thus ye shall blase theym first in laty. Portat arma quarteriata indentata de rubro et duro. Gallice sic. Il port quarterlee endentlee de gowlez et dor. Anglice. ¶ He berith quartili endentit of gowles and golde.

Off armys partit after the long Way here shall be shewyt.

I intende nowb to determyn of armys partit after the longe Way the Wich ctan partyng aft the long Way or on length is made many man of Wyse. ¶ The first ptiacon for soth is

of .ij colouris in armys after the long Way in the playne man

¶ Ther is also a peyng of armys of .ij. colouris ingradyt.
¶ And also ther is a peyng of .ij. colobris irrasit.
¶ Also forsoth ther is a partyng of .ij. colobris mueckyt.
¶ And ther is an othir partyng of .ij. colobris endentit.
¶ Ther is also a peyng of .ij. colobris clobdit or nbulatit.
¶ And more ouer ther is a peyng of .ij. colobris Watery.

Yeist I shellyd to yolb that ther be certan armys partit after the long Way of .ij. colobris in the playn Way as here apperis i theys armys. And they ar calde pitt armys for they be made of .ij. colouris equalli pitt. And in that teris theis armys teris thy i latyn. Ile portat arma partita plana secundum longum de asorio et albo. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port dasor et dargent playn pitee. Anglice sic. He berith asure and Syluer playn pitt.

¶ Off armys partit the long Way ingralyt I Wilt shelb here

Also ther is pticon of armys engralyt the long Way as is said a fore bi engraylyng of .ij. colouris to gedir as here apperis. And theys armys ar calde armys engraylyt pitt after the long Way of siluer and Sable. And it shalt be sayd of him that berith thes armys i latyn thus. Portat arma pitta secundum longum ingradata de argento et nigro. Gallice sic ¶ Il port dargent ingraylee et Sable pitee du long. Anglice sic He berith Syluer and Sable ingraylyt pitt after the long Way.

ere, now it shalt be shewyt of armys partit and irrasit.

The thrid maner of wise ar foumde armys partit of .ij. colouris & irrasit as here. of the wich it is to be sayd: as afore of quarterit armys irrasit. And he that beris theys armys: beris in this wyse as folowys first in latyn thus. Portat arma partita secundum longum irrasa de argento et rubio. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port partee du long dargent et de gowlez race Anglice sic. ¶ He berith armys partit on length of Siluer and gowles irrasit.

Off armys ptit the long way and inuecktyt now I will speke

Also the fourith maner of wyse: armys partit ar borne after the longe way of .ij. colouris inuecktyt as here apperis And theis armys be calde inuecktyt for the colouris be put oon in to an othir on roumde wyse. And theys armys differ moch fro tharmys nept beyng afore irrasit. Wherfore it shalt be sayd of hym the wich beris theys armys thus as it shalt folow first in latyn thus. Ipse portat arma partita secundum longum de coloribus albo et rubio inuectis. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port partee veere du long dargent et de gowlez. Anglice sic He berith partit inuecktyt on lengthe of Siluer and gowles.

Off armys partit on the long Bay & indentyt hẽ it is shewyd

SOtheli an othir maner of partyt armys ther is the Wi che is calde the fyfthe maner partyt after the long Bay of .ii. colouris and theys armys ar called partytt indentytt . for thys cause that .ij. diúse colowris ar put to gethir : that is to say White and blac ar put to ged aft the man of mẽnis tethe as it is sayd afore in the quarterit armys indentyt. And therfore ye shall say of hym the Wich beris theys armys in thys Wyse . first in latyn thus . Portat arma partita secundum longum de argento et nigro indentata . Gallice sic . Il port partee endentee du long argent & sable Et anglice sic . The berith armys ptit indentit on length of Syluer and Sable .

Off armys partyt aft the long Bay clowdy or nebulatyd .

IN the sept man of Wyse ther be armys borne partyt aft the long Bay nebulatyt as here it shall be shewyd in this stockyn . And theys armys be calde innebulatyd for .ij colowris ar put to gedre by the manere of clowdys . Therfore the possessor of theys armys be ris in thys Wyse as it shall be sayd first i latyn thus . Portat arma partita secundum longum de argento et asorio innebulata . Et gallice sic . Il port ptie du long argent & asor innebule . Anglice sic . The beris armys partytt on length of Siluer and asure innebulatyt .

Off armys pryt Water of Syluer and gobbles this stochon is

More ouer aft theys armys aforesayd yit ther be borne armys partyt after the longe way . and they be watter as here in this stochon it apperith . and theys armis ar calde watter : for .ij. colobrus ar mariet com m to an other by the maner of water trobulde be bynde . And ye shalt say of him that beris theis armys m thys wyse as folobys : first in latyn .

¶ Shortat arma pryta ondosa secundum longu de argento et rubio . Gallice sic . ¶ Il port ptiee du long dargent et de gobblez ondee . Et anglice sic . ¶ The berith armys partyt the long way of Syluer and gobbles watter .

Nob here I begynne to speke of armys partyt ouerbart :

Here nob folobys to se of armys pryt ouerbart . the which certan partiaon ouerbart is made as mony wyse as is the pryaon on length . that is to say on the playn way ouerbart . ingraylyt . irasit . muectryt . indentit . innebulatit . and watter . Werfore of theys certayn shalt be shebyd by signys and first I begyne at playn armys oubart as here it shalt be shebyd . And it shalt be sayd of hym that berithe theys army m thys wyse first in latyn thus .

¶ Shortat arma partita eptransúso plana de auro e asoro . Et gallice sic . ¶ Il port ptiee transúsie dor e dasor . Anglice sic . He berith golde and asure ptit oubart ¶ Knab ye that here is no colbe of that first rule : that is to say that a man shalt begyn at the poynt of the shelde to blase for here is as mych colour of golde as of asure .

¶ Off armys irrasit oůlwart nolw here it shalt be shewyt.

Nolw of a nothir maner of partycion of colouris in armis oůlwarte I wilt speke. And it is calde irrasit as here it shalt appere in this scochion. of the wich it is to be sayd that the gentylt man the wich beris theys armys beris in this maner as folowis. first in latyn thus. ¶ Portat arma partita et transůso irrasa de auro et rubio. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port partie transuerse irrase or et gowlez. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith armys partyt ouerwart irrasyt of golde and gowles.

Nolw of armys partyt oůlwartt ye shalt haue an exemple.

ARmys ther be also identyd oůlwart and partyt. And they be calde identyd for theyre colowris as is sayd afore at put on in to an othir be the maner of mennis tethe. And it shalt be sayd of him that beris theys armys in thys wyse first in latyn thus. Portat arma ptita et transůso identata de auro et asorio as afore is rehersit. Et gallice sic. Il port ptie de trauers or et dasor endentee. Anglice sic ¶ He berith armys ptyt oůlwarte indentyt of golde and asure

And to rehersse moore of ptyt armys oůlwarte it nedis not for it is rehersyt sufficientli in the rules nept afore i armys ptyt on lengthe. Therfore it shalt not be rehersytt here agayn. quia inutilis est repeticio verbis ad eiusdem. and that is to say

It is an vnpfitabult rehrfyng of oon thyng to rehrse the faame a gayn in the nept sentans. Therfore to speke moore of arm: ys partit and figure theym: other of mgwplit or irrasit muec kyt indentit nebulatyt and vndatyt: it nedys not. for they be taght sufficiently i the long Bay. ¶ And I beleue it shall be hard to fynde mony moo armys ptyt aft the long Bay or oú Bart then ar rehrsit a fore Neu the lees if any be founde or se: ne. in theym the same rules shall be obserust: as is rehrsit a fore. and it is enogh for all armys on that mañ to be blasit that any gentylt man bearth ptyt.

Off armys the Bich ar calde cheiff or an hede I Bill shewe.

SOtheli certan men Bolde: yt theys armys after rehrsitt shulde be calde armys ptyt. the Bich certanli is for yt: that ther is no verri pticion of the colouris or any licenes of dyuision of colouris. Certanly in armys ptit it is requyrit allway that the ptys of the colouris be equalt. and that is not treb in this figure. for the moore pte by mych is Siluer. Therfore ye shall say of him that beris theys armys thy first in latyn. ¶ Portat de argento et caput scutidi a sorio cũ duabus maculis pforatis de auro. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port argent vng cheiff dasor et deux molettis ptees dor. Et anglice sic. ¶ He berith Siluer a Cheiff or a Chefran of asure and ij. molettys pforat of golde.

¶ And ye shall knaw that i theys armys the rule afore wrytyn most be considerit that is to say: that at the Coon it is to begyn to blase if that colowre of the Coon be grattez or more co ppous colour in armys as it is sayd afore And more ouer it is to be merkyt that no armis albe to be calde pleyt armis bot eff they be made of .ij. colouris onys partit and no more for armys palit ar not callit: nor albe not to be calde partyt armys alt thogh they be made of ij. colouris for thes colowris not allonli onys bot dyuerse tymys ar partyt as here aperis And theys armys be calde palit armys for they be made bi the man of palis. And it shall be sayd of hym that beris theys armys i latyn thus. Portat arma palata de auro et asorio. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port pale dor et dasor. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith pale of golde and asure.

Off armys palit vondatit nowe here it shall be shewyt.

Palyt armys oftyme ar founde vondatyt that is to say Wattera as here aperis. And theys be calde palyt armys vondatyt to the differance of barrit armys vondatyt. the Rich armys barrit may also be vondatyt as after shall be shewyt. And it shall be sayd of him that beris theys armys thus in latyn Portat arma palata vondata vel vnda de rubio et argẽto. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port pales vondes de gowlez et dargent. Et anglice sic. ¶ He berith paly vondatyt of gowles and Siluer.

¶ Off armys palit crokyt and sharpe nowe I will speke.

LOke and behold how mony maner of wyse thes palit armys be borne dyuerseli. as it is shewyt in thys boke. and theis armys nowe shewyt here: be calde palit crokyt and sharpe. for in theys armys. ij. colouris paly ar put to gethir: on in to an othir crokytly and sharpe. Therfore it shall be sayd of hi the which beris thes armis in thys wyse. first i latyn thus. ¶ Portat arma palata tortuosa acuta de nigro et argento. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port pale dentsete de Sable et dargent. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith pale crokyt and sharpe of Sable and Sylver.

Off armys barrit playn nowe here it shall be shewyt.

HEre i thys chappaire afore is determynyt of palit armis and in thys chappaire nowe folowyng it shall be determynyt of barrit armys. for the which it shall be knowe that armys may be mony maner of wyse barrit. and the first maner of wyse is playn barrit. as here apperis. And ye shall knowe that ther be certayn armys barrit playn. and then ye shall nott nede to say i the blasyng of theys armys: he berith playne armys barrit. Bot i all othyr disperyng armys barrit: ye most nedys declare the blasyng of theym howe thow barrit armys differ from playn. for sum be barrit wt a lyon raumpyng or a greyhonde or odir beestis & sum be barrit &

the shelde in the first quarter the bare tharmys of fraunce . iij . flo
rdelucis of golde i a felde of asure . & i the secunde quart . iij Li
bartis of golde i a felde of gobbles . & i ye thirde quart an Egle
splayd bt . ij . neckis . & i the . iiij . a blake Lyon rampyng i a fel
de of Silu . and so chaungeably the bare theys armys m . pvi .
quarteris the Rich seldyn is seen in any armys .

¶ Off armys quarterit and engraylyt nowe shall be shewyt

Now I shew yow yt sum time We haue armys quarterit &
engraylit . that is to Witt When eiry armys i his quart is
engraylit as here apperis · & it shall be sayd of him
yt beris theis army thus . first i latyn ¶ Ille
portat de auro & rubio arma quarteriata & ingra;
data . Et gallice sic . ¶ Il port or et gobbles
quartlee engreylee . Anglice sic ¶ He berith
of golde & gebbles quarteriy engraylit . And thyi
ar calde armys engradit for they ar made of . ij . colouris the Rich
graditly ar broght to gedir on colour m to an other colour

Off armys quaterit and irrasyt nowe I Will speke .

Certan armys thyi be quarterit and irrasit
as here apperis . the Rich ctan armys ar cal
led quarterit armys irrasit . for the colouris be ra;
sit owt as oon colour i rasyng Ware take albay
from an othir . And it shall be sayd of him yt be;
ris theis armys in latyn thus . Portat arma
quarteriata irrasa de albo & nigro · Gallice sic
argent et Sable quartlee irrase . Anglice sic .
Siluer and Sable quarterely irrasyd .

¶ Il port
¶ He beris

of .ij colouris in armys after the long Way in the playne man

¶ Ther is also a ptyng of armys of .ij. colouris ingradyt.
¶ And also ther is a ptyng of .ij. colobris irrasit.
¶ Also forsoth ther is a partyng of .ij. colobris inuecktyt.
¶ And ther is an othir partyng of .ij. colobris endentit.
¶ Ther is also a ptyng of .ij. colobris clobdit or nbulatit.
¶ And more ouer ther is a ptyng of .ij. colobris Waterly.

First I shewyd to yow that ther be certan armys partit after the long Way of .ij. colobris in the playn Way as here apperis i theys armys. And they ar calde ptit armys for they be made of .ij. colouris equalli ptit. And yt that beris theis armys beris thy i latyn. Ile portat arma partita plana secundum longum de asorio et albo. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port dasor et dargent playn ptee. Anglice sic. He berith asure and Sylver playn ptit.

¶ Off armys partit the long Way ingralyt I Wilt shew here

Also ther is ptiton of armys engralyt the long Way as is said a fore bi engraylyng of .ij. colouris to gedir as here apperis. And theys armys ar calde armys engraylyt ptit after the long Way of siluer and Sable. And it shalt be sayd of him that berith thes armys i latyn thus. Portat arma ptita secundum longum ingradata de argento et nigro. Gallice sic ¶ Il port dargent ingraylee et Sable parter du long. Anglice sic He berith Sylver and Sable ingraylyt ptit after the long Way.

ere, now it shall be shewyt of armys partit and irrasit.

The third maner of Wise ar foumde armys partit of .ij. colouris & irrasit as here. of the Wich it is to be sayd: as afore of quarterit armys irrasit. And he that beris theys armys: beris in this Wyse as folowys first in latyn thus. Portat arma partita secundum longum irrasa de argento et rubio. Gallice sic. Il port partee du long dargent et de gulez race Anglice sic. He berith armys partit on length of Siluer and gowles irrasit.

Off armys ptit the long Way and inuecktyt now I Will speke

Also the fourith maner of Wyse: armys partit ar borne after the longe Way of .ij. colouris inuecktyt as here apperis And theis armys be calde inuecktyt for the colowris be put oon in to an othir on roumde Wyse. And theys armys differ moch fro tharmys nept beyng afore irrasit. Wherfore it shall be sayd of hym the Wich beris theys armys thus as it shall folow first in latyn thus. Ipse portat arma partita secundum longum de coloribus albo et rubio inuectis. Gallice sic. Il port partee vewre du long dargent et de gowlez. Anglice sic He berith partit inuecktyt on lengthe of Siluer and gowles.

Off armys partit on the long Way & indentyt hẽ it is shewyd

Sotheli an othir maner of partyt armys ther is the Wi
che is calde the fyfthe maner partyt after the long Way
of .ii. colouris and theys armys ar called partytt
indentytt . for thys cause that .ij. diuse colouris
ar put to gethir : that is to say White and blac
ar put to ged aft the man of mẽnis tethe as it
is sayd afore in the quarterit armys indentyt.
And therfore ye shall say of hym the Wich beris
theys armys in thys Wyse . first in latyn thus . Portat ar
ma partita secundum longum de argento et nigro indentata .
Gallice sic . Il port partee endentee du long dargent & sable
Et anglice sic . The berith armys ptit indentit on length
of Syluer and Sable .

Off armys partyt aft the long Way clowdy or nebulatyd .

In the sept man of Wyse ther be armys borne partyt aft
the long Way nebulatyt as here it shall be shewyd in this
stocken . And theys armys be calde innebulatyd
for .ij colouris ar put to gedre by the manere of
clowdys . Therfore the possessor of theys armys be
ris in thys Wyse as it shall be sayd first i latyn
thus . Portat arma partita secundum longum
de argento et asorio innebulata . Et gallice sic .
Il port ptie du long dargent & dasor innebule .
Anglice sic . The beris armys partytt on length of Sil-
uer and asure innebulatyt .

Off armys pryt Water of Syluer and gobbles this stochon is

More ouer aft theys armys aforesayd yit ther be borne armys partyt after the longe way. and they be Watteri as here in this stochon it apperith. and theys armis ar calde Watteri: for.ij. colobris ar inmariet oon m to an other by the maner of Water trobulde Wa bynde. And ye shalt say of him that beris theis armys m thys wyse as folobys: first in latyn.

¶ Sportat arma pryta undosa secundum longu de argento et rubio. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port ptiee du long dargent et de gobblez ondee. Et anglice sic. ¶ He berith armys partyt the long way of Syluer and gobbles Watteri.

Nob here I begynne to speke of armys partyt ouerbart:

Here nob folobys to se of armys pryt ouerbart. the which certayn partiaon ouerbart is made as mony wyse as is the pryaon on length. that is to say on the playn way ouerbart. ingraylyt. irasit. muecryt. indentit. innebulatit. andy Watteri. Werfore of theys certayn shalt be shebyd by signys. and first I begyne at playn armys oubart. as here it shalt be shebyd. And it shalt be sayd of hym that berithe theys army m thys wyse first in latyn thus.

¶ Sportat arma partita et transúso plana de auro et asuro. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port ptiee transúsie dor et dasor. Anglice sic. He berith golde and asure ptit oubart ¶ Knalb ye that here is no colbe of that first rule: that is to say that a man shalt begyn at the poynt of the shelde to blase for here is as mych colour of golde as of asure.

¶ Off armys irrasit oułwart nołw here it shałł be shełwyt.

Nołw of a nołthir maner of partycion of colouris in armis oułwarte I wiłł speke. And it is calde irrasit as here it shałł appere in this scochion. of the wich it is to be sayd that the gentyłł man the wich beris theys armys beris in this maner as folołwis. first in latyn thus. ¶ Portat arma partita et transsuso irrasa de auro et rubio. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port partie transuerse irrase or et gołwlez. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith armys partyt ouerwart irrasyt of golde and gołwles.

Nołw of armys partyt oułwartt ye shałł haue an exemple.

Armys ther be also identyd oułwart and partyt. And they be calde identyd for theyre colołwris as is sayd afore at put on in to an othir be the maner of menins tethe. And it shałł be sayd of him that beris theys armys in thys wyse first in latyn thus. Portat arma partita et transsuso identata de auro et asurio as afore is rehersit. Et gallice sic. Il port partie de trauers or et dasor endentee. Anglice sic ¶ He berith armys pryt oułwarte indentyt of golde and asure

And to reherse moore of pryt armys oułwarte it nedis not for it is rehersyt sufficientli in the rules nept afore i armys pryt on lengthe. Therfore it shałł not be rehersytt here agayn. quia inutilis est repetitio verius ad eiusdem. and that is to say

It is an vnpfitabult rehersyng of oon thyng to reherse the saame a gayn in the nept sentans. Therfore to spekke moore of armys partit and figure theym: other of mgwaplit or irwasit muec kyt indentit nebulatyt and vndatyt: it nedys not. for they be taght sufficiently i the long Bay. ¶ And I beleue it shall be hard to fynde mony moo armys ptyt aft the long Bay or out Bart then ar rehersit a fore Neu the lees if any be fownde or sene. in theym the same rules shall be obseruit: as is rehersit a fore. and it is enogh for all armys on that man to be blasit that any gentyll man berith ptyt.

Off armys the Bich ar calde cheiff or an here I Will shewe.

Otheli certan men Bolde: yt theys armys after rehersitt shulde be calde armys ptyt. the Bich certanli is a for yt: that ther is no verri ptiion of the colouris or any liclenes of dyuision of colouris. Certanly in armys ptit it is requyrit alway that the ptys of the colouris be equall. and that is not trew in this figure. for the moore pte by mych is Siluer. Therfore ye shall say of him that beris theys armys thys first in latyn. ¶ Portat de argento et caput scutide asoro cū duabus maculis pforatis de auro. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port argent vng cheiff dasor et deux molettis ptees dor. Et anglice sic. ¶ He berith Siluer a Cheiff or a Chefran of asure and ij. molettys pforat of golde.

¶ And ye shall knalb that i theys armys the rule afore wre
tyn most be considerit that is to say: that at the Coon it is to
begyn to blase if that colowre of the Coon be gratter or more co
pyous colour in armys as it is sayd afore And more ouer
it is to be merkyt that no armis albe to be calde pleyt armis bot
iff they be made of .ij. colouris onys partit and no more for ar;
mys palit ar not callit: nor albe not to be calde partyt armys
alt thogh they be made of ij. colouris for thes colowris not al;
lonli onys bot dyuerse tymys ar partyt as here apperis And
theys armys be calde palit armys for they be ma
de bi the man of palis. And it shalt be sayd of
hym that beris theys armys i latyn thus. Por
tat arma palata de auro et asorio. Gallice sic.
¶ Il port pale dor et dasor. Anglice sic.
¶ He berith pale of golde and asure.

Off armys palit vndatit nowb here it shalt be shewyt.

Palyt armys oftyme ar founde vndatyt that is to soy
Wattery as here apperis. And theys be calde palyt ar;
mys vndatyt to the differance of barrit armys
vndatyt. the Wich armys barrit may also be vn
datyt as after shalt be shewyt. And it shalt be
sayd of him that beris theys armys thus in latyn
Portat arma palata vndata vel vndosa de rubio
et argẽto. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port pale
vndee de gowlez et dargent. Et anglice sic. ¶ He berith
paly vndatyt of gowles and Siluer.

¶ Off armys palit crokyt and sharpe nowe I wilt speke.

Loke and behold howe mony maner of wyse thes palit armys be borne dyuerseli. as it is shewyt in thys boke. and theis armys nowe shewyt here: be calde palit crokyt and sharpe. for in theys armys. ij. coloris paly ar put to gethir: on in to an othir crokyly and sharpe. Therfore it shalt be sayd of hi the wich beris thes armis in thys wyse. first i latyn thus. ¶ Portat arma palata tortuosa acuta de nigro et argento. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port pale daimsete de Sable et dargent. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith pale crokyt and sharpe of Sable and Syluer.

Off armys barrit playn nowe here it shalt be shewyt.

Here i thys chappaure afore is determynyt of palit armis and in thys chappaure nowe folowyng it shalt be determynyt of barrit armys. for the wich it shalt be knowe that armys may be mony maner of wyse barrit. and the first maner of wyse is playn barrit. as here apperis. And ye shalt knowe that ther be certayn armys barrit playn. and then ye shalt nott nede to say i the blasyng of theys armys: he berith playne armys barrit. Bot i alt othyr disperyng armys barrit: ye most nedys declare the blasyng of theym howe thoos barrit armys differ from playn. for sũ be barrit wt a lyon raumpyng or a greyhonde or odir beestis ꝗ sũ be barrit ꝗ

poldrit with ewes crosletys molettys Scresentis smale bridds or other difference bot as for theys playn armis afore ye shal say in latyn in thys wyse. ¶ Portat arma barrata de argento & nigro Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port barre dargent et Sale. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith barri of Siluer and Sable

¶ Off barrit armys vndatit nolb I wyll shelb as apperith.

Knalb ye for ĉtan that armys barrit othir bile be barrit & vndatit that is to say Water. as here it apperith. And they be called barrit vndatit for they be made of. ij. colouris meyng to gedre by the maner of a floyng Watre as it is opyn afore. And ye shalt say of hym that beris theis armys i this wyse. first i latyn thus ¶ Portat arma barrata vndata de nigro et albo Gallice sic. ¶ Il port barri vndee de Sable et dargent. Anglice sic. ¶ He beris barri vndatit of Sable and Siluer.

¶ Off armys barrit and mueckyt ye shale haue exemple

Barrit armys mueckyt ar borne of diuerse gentilt men. as here is shelbyd. And thay ar called mueckyt for in euery barre. ij. colouris ar put mueckyt by the maner of a rounde way as is sayd afore. And he yt beris this armys beris in thys wyse. first in latyn thus. ¶ Portat arma barrata de coloribus rubeo et albo muectis. Et gallice sic.

¶ Il port barri verree de gobblez et dargent. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith barri muetkyt of gobbles and Siluer. ¶ And I begyn with gobbles for that colour is the first in the right cornelt.

Off armys barryt crokyt and sharpe as here aft is shewit.

Gentill men thar be certanli the Wich bere armis barrid crokyt and sharpe as here it apperith in theys armys. and thay be called armys barrit for differance of armys the same man of Wyse salut: and thay be called crokyt and sharpe. for as it is sayd a fore. ij colowris ar put to gethyr crokytli and sharpe. Therfore it shall be sayd that the lorde the Wich bere as theys armys berith in this Wyse. first i latyn

Ille portat arma barrata tortuosa et acuta de nigro et auro. Et gallice sic ¶ Il port barri daunceree acute de Sable et dor Anglice sic. ¶ He berith barris crokyt and sharpe of Sable and golde.

Now it shall be shewyd of armys that ar bendly barryt.

Thar be forsothe certan armys bendli barrit. and thei be called bendly barrit. and for this cause they be calde bendly barrit. for. ij. colouris ar iunyt to gether in euery barre bendly. as it is oppyn here i theis armis And therfore it shall be sayd of him that beris theis armys: in this Wyse as folowis. first in latyn thus. ¶ Ipse portat arma bendata de rubio et auro. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port barre bendee de gowlez et dor. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith barri bendy, of Gowles and golde.

¶ Bot neuer the lees ye most dyligentli attende in the blasyng of sych armys: as palyt barrit and bendyt. for and they ben not suttelly consauyt a man sodanly onswerynge may lightly in thoos armys be dissayuyt. For certanly thoos armys be called palyt armys in the Rich ar fownde so many palys of oon colowre as ar of an other. And iff the palys of bothe the colowris ben not equalt thoos armys be not palyt.

¶ In diuerse armys of gentilt men be fownde. ij. palis of oon colowre. and. iij. of an other as here in theis armys folowyng it shalt be shewed. that is to say ther be. iij. palys of gowles and. ij. of golde for of the colowre of reede apperith. iij. partes in the shelde and bot ij. allone of the colowre of golde Therfore the gentilt man that berith theis armys: beris i this wise & thus ye shalt say of him. first in latyn thus.

Portat duos palos aureos in campo rubeo. Et gallice sic.
¶ Il port de gowlles et deux pales dor. Et anglice sic.
He berith gowlys and. ij. palis of golde.

Here ye shalt diligently merke armys barrit and lees barrid.

Ye most also dilygently attende to the nombre of both too colowris in armys palyt barrit or lees barrit of the Rich lyttyll barris ye most be ware when thay be fownde in armys. as here it is shewyd in theys armys. for sych lynes be called lyttill barris to the differance of littill barris. And it shalt be sayde that the gentilt man the Rich berith theys armys beris in this thys wyse first in latyn thus as folowis

¶ Portat vnam barram et duas barulas de albo in campo rubio. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port de goules vng barree et deux barrelettes dargent. Et anglice sic. ¶ He berith goules on barre and. ij. litell barris of Syluer.

NOW I wyll speke of armys barrid & litell barris florishyt

BEholde how the forsayd letill barris ar othyrwyle made floryshyngli & than thei be calde florishyt as here i thys scochon. And they be calde florishyt: for they be made bi ye manner of a flowre delice. And ye shall say of him that is possessor of theys armys i thys wise as folloys. first in latyn thus. Portat vnam barram et duas barulas floridas albas in scuto siue campo blodio. Gallice sic. Il port dasor vng barrie et deux barrelettes florit dargent. Anglice sic. He berith asure on bar and. ij. litill barris florishyt of Syluer.

NOW I intende to speke of bendys in armys as here.

OTher wyle ther is borne in armys a bende as is founde i dyuerse armys of certan noble gentilmen as here now itt shall be shewyt. And ye moost knawe that it is calde a bende the wich begynnys at the right cornerr or the horne of the shelde: and descendith to ye lefte side of the same sheelde: to the differans of fifsures or of litell stauys of the wich it shall be spoken after. And of hym that has theys armys ye shall say thus as folloys. first in latyn. ¶ Portat vnam

bendam de rubio in campo aureo. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port
dor yong bende de gules. Anglice sic. ¶ He beth golde ē
a bende of goules.

Off litell bendys in armys nowh here is an exemplull.

Knawh ye how afore it is sayd that certan littyll barris ar
borne ī armys mony tymys. On the same maner of Wise
ar borne littill bendys as here it shall be shewyt. And they be
calde bendyllys to the differans of grete bendys
as it is opyn. And of hym that beris theys thy
it shall be sayd. first in latyn as here folowys:
Portat yonam bendam & duas bendulas de auro
ī campo bloreo. Et gallice sic. Il port dasor
yong bendy et deux bendelettis dor. Anglice sic.
He berith asure a bende and .ij. bendils of golde. And thes
bendyls ar othirwyse florishyt as is shewyt in the figure a fore
in barris. And in diuse armys they be founde that they be
chenyt. and sum be powderit with molettis. and sum with odir
dyfferans the which nedys not to be figurit here

¶ Off armys palit and bendyt nowh here it shall be shewyde

The best maner of wyse certanly of beryng of dyuse ar
mys in con sheelde is in theys bendys bering for a man
that has a patrimony left by his fadyr. and o;
ther certan londys by his modyr cumyng to him
to the which londys of his moderis ar appropurt
armys of olde tyme for it may hap that theys
armys coom to hir by the way and discent of hir
progenyturis. then may the hayre and hym list

bere the wolk armys of his fadyr in yᵉ wolk sheelde. And i sythe a bende he may bere his moderis armys as here in the scochon after apperis. And it shalk be sayd of him that beris theys armys in latyn thus. Portat arma palata de argento et rubio cum vna bende de nigro. Gallice sic. Il port palee dargent et de gollees et vng bende de sabulk. Anglice sic. He berith palee of Sylver and gollees with a bende of sabulk.

¶ And othyrwyle i sythe a bende ther is founde. iij. molettys or mascles of golde.

Off armys bende fusillyt here nolk I wilk exemplyk.

More ok ther be founde in armys other certan bendys to sli man strange from theys. and here I wylk shelb to yolb a bende the wich is calde a bende fusillyt: as here apperith in this scochon. And it is calde fusillit for it is made alk of fusillis of the wich certan fusillis more shalk be spokyn afterward. Bot he the wich has theys armys beris in latyn thus. Portat vnam bendam fusillatam de auro in campo azorio Gallice sic. Il port dazor vng bende fusillee dor. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith azure a bende fusillit of golde.

¶ And thys bende mony tymys is borne with strangeris and specialli in Burgon.

Here nowe it shall be spokyn of dyuerse bordures i armys.

Bordures many and dyuse as found i armys and as bor; ne of many noble men. of the which sum be playn. sum i graylit. sum talentat. sum playn poldrit. sum chekerit. sum gobonettyt. sum inuecktyt. of the which it shall be spokyn eüyche oon after ordir. And first of playne bordures I will speke as here it apperis. And the bordure is calde playne when it is made playn of oon colobre aloon. as here in thys scochon. And it shall be sayde of hym that is possessor of theys armys first in latyn thus ¶ Portat tres rosas rubias in campo argenteo cum vna bordura de rubio. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port dargent trois rosis de goulez et vng bordüre de gobles. Et anglice sic ¶ He berith Siluer. iij. rosis of gobles and a bordure of gobles.

Off armys bordurit and ingraylit nowe here folobys exemple

Armys with a bordure ingraylit other while as borne of certain noble men as here nowe is shewit in thys scochon. And speke a bordure is calde a bordure ingraylit for the colobre of hym is put gre by gre in to the felde of tharmys as it is oppyn here. And the possessor of theys armys beris i latyn tong thus as folobys. ¶ Portat arma de auro fymbriata sive bordurata de nigro ingradata cum tribus maculis perforatis de nigro. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port dorr trois mullettis perforatee de Sable vng bordurre ingraylee de Sable. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith golde. iij. molettis perforatit of Sabulk and a bordure ingraylit of Sabulk.

NOw of armys bordurit and talentit I wilt shew exemple.

There is borne in armys a certan bordure talentit as here. And it is not necessary here to expres the colobre of the talentis or besantis: for thay be euer of golde. And is shalt be sayd of him that beris thes armis in thys wyse first in latyn thus. ¶ Portat vnum signum capitale de rubio in campo albo bordurratum cum rubio talentatim. Gallice sic. Il port dargent vng chyuron de gobbles bordurree de gobbles talentee. Et anglice sic. ¶ He berith siluer a Chyuron of gobbles bordurit with gobbles talentyt.

¶ Off armys bordurit hauyng .ij. Chyurons of siluer &c.

Vnderstonde ye that certan tymys a bordure is bornē in armys pobderit dyuerse ways other wyle with molettis with rosis or with littyll crossis or with besantis or oder dyuise. And it is calde a bordure pobderit when any thyng is i that bordure: of what sum eu signe it be. as it is sayd a fore. and theys signys as rosis moletis and other ar not countit for c̄tan nombur: for ye nombur of that pobderyng [illegible] nombur of ip And then ye bordure is [illegible] Vnde. And ye shalt say that [illegible] as in this wyse as folowys. fir[illegible] um seu;

em

tum de rubio cum duobus signis capitalibus de alto et vna bor
dura pulvrsota cum talentis. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port de
goules deup Chevrons argent et vng bordure de goules poul;
dree telentee. Anglice sic. He berith goules. ij. Chevrons
of Sylver and a bordure poldrit with besantis.

¶ Yit ther is an other manes bordure that is calde Chekert.

We have yit an other bordure in armys the which is calde a
bordure chekkerit. And it is calde a chekkerit bordure
for hit is made of. ij. colowris by the maner of a Chekker as
here it apperis. And it shall be sayd of hym the which bers the
ys armys in this wyse as folowys. first in la;
tyn thus. Portat vnam crucem rubiam pla;
nam i campo argenteo cum vna bordura scacata
de nigro et argento. Et gallice sic. Il port
argent vng croys playn de goules bordure chek
ker de Sable et argent. Et anglice sic.

He berith Silver on cros playn of goules a bordure chekke;
rit with Sabulk & Silver.

Off borduris gobonatit nold here is an exemplull.

Nalb ye more où that yit by side theys armys the which
I have spoke of afore bt borduris: ther is an other bor;
that is calde a bordure gobonatit. as here it shall be shewyt i
thys scoechon nept folowyng. And hit is calde gobonatyt for

hit is made of ij. colouris quadrati ioynyt. ye is to say of blacke & White. & of hym that beris theys armys ye shalt sey in latyn thus as foloyis ¶ Portat de argento & duas bendas de nigro cum una bordura de nigro et albo gobonata. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port dargent deux bendes et yng bordure de sable et dargent Anglice sic. ¶ He berith silver ij bendys of Sable With a bordure gobonatit of Sable & silver

¶ And thys same bordure bare that nobill prynce the duke of Gloucestyr brothyr to that nobill Veriolore kyng henri the fifth: the Which royall duke bare in his armys the hole armys of France and of Englond quartly With a bordure gobonatit of Silver and sable as is sheldyt in diuse places. And to blase theys armys it nedis not to be rehersit. for it is sufficiently taght afore in diuerse places.

¶ Item of bordurís had in armys of colouris inuecklyt.

Ther be yit bordurís i armys of ij. colouris inuecklyt. as here in thys figure apperis. and hit is calde a bordure inuecklyt for hit is made of. ij. colouris to gedyr inuecklyt. And ye shalt say of hym the Which berith theys armys in latyn thus · Portat arma quartiata de rubio et auro cum una bordura de argento et nigro simul inuectis. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port quartelee de gouldez et dor ouesq

pollderit with ewes crosletts molettys Screscentis smale bridds or other difference bot as for theys playn armis afore ye shal say in latyn in thys wyse. Portat arma barrata de argento et nigro Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port barre dargent et Sale. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith barri of Siluer and Sable

¶ Off barrit armys vndatit nolb I wyll shelb as apperith.

Knalb ye for ctan that armys barrit othir wile be barrit & vndatit that is to say Water. as here it apperith. And they be called barrit vndatit for they be made of. ij. colouris meyng to gedre by the maner of a floyng Watre as it is oppyn afore. And ye shalt say of hym that beris theis armys i this wyse. first i latyn thus ¶ Portat arma barrata vndata de nigro et albo Gallice sic. ¶ Il port barri vnder de Sable et dargent. Anglice sic. ¶ He beris barri vndatit of Sable and Siluer.

¶ Off armys barrit and mueckyt ye shale haue exemple

Barrit armys mueckyt ar borne of diuerse gentilt men. as here is shelbyd. And thay ar called mueckyt for in euery barre. ij. colouris ar put mueckyt by the maner of a rounde way as is sayd afore. And he yt beris this armys beris in thys wyse. first in latyn thus. ¶ Portat arma barrata de coloribus rubeo et albo muectis. Et gallice sic.

¶ Il port barri verree de gobblez et dargent. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith barri muetkyt of gobbles and Siluer. ¶ And I begyn with gobbles for that colour is the first in the right cornell.

Off armys barryt crokyt and sharpe as here aft is shewit.

Gentill men ther be certanli the Wich bere armis barrid crokyt and sharpe as here it apperith in theys armys. and thay be called armys barrit for differance of armys the same man of Wyse salut: and thay be called crokyt and sharpe. for as it is sayd a fore. ij colowris ar put to gethyr crokytli and sharpe. Therfore it shall be sayd that the lorde the Wich bere as theys armys berith in this Wyse. first ī latyn

Ille portat arma barrata tortuosa et acuta de nigro et auro. Et gallice sic ¶ Il port barri daunceree acute de Sable et dor Anglice sic. ¶ He berith barris crokyt and sharpe of Sable and golde.

Now it shall be shewyd of armys that ar bendly barryt.

Ther be forsothe certan armys bendli barrit. and thei be called bendly barrit. and for this cause they be calde bendly barrit. for. ij. colouris ar iunyt to gether m euery barre bendly. as it is oppyn here ī theis armis And therfore it shall be sayd of him that beris theis armys: in this Wyse as folowis. first in latyn thus. ¶ Ipse portat arma bendata de rubio et auro. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port barre bendee de gowlez et dor. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith barri bendy, of Gowles and golde.

¶ Bot neuer the lees ye most dyligentli attende in the blasyng of sych armys: as palyt barrit and bendyt. for and they ben not suttelly consaupt a man sodanly onsweryng may lightly in thoos armys be dissayupt. For certanly thoos armys be called palyt armys in the Wich ar folwnde so many palys of oon colowre as ar of an other. And iff the palys of bothe the colowris ben not equall thoos armys be not palyt.

¶ In diuerse armys of gentill men be folwnde. ij. palis of oon colowre. and. iij. of an other as here in theis armys folowyng it shall be shewed. that is to say thre be. iij. palys of gowles and. ij. of golde for of the colowre of reede appertith. iij. partes in the shelde and bot ij. allone of the colowre of golde Therfore the gentill man that berith theis armys: bers i this wise & thus ye shall say of him. first in latyn thus.

Portat duos palos aureos in campo rubeo. Et gallice sic.
¶ Il port de gowlles et deux pales dor. Et anglice sic.
He berith gowlys and. ij. palis of golde.

Here ye shall diligently merke armys barrit and lees barrid.

Ye most also dilygently attende to the nombre of both too colowris in armys palyt barrit or lees barrit of the Wich lyttyll barris ye most be ware when thay be folwnde in armys. as here it is shewyd in theys armys. for sych lynes be called lyttill barris to the differance of littill barris. And it shall be sayde that the gentill man the Wich berith theys armys bers in this thys wyse first in latyn thus as folowis

¶ Portat vnam barram et duas barulas de albo in campo rubio. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port de goules vng barre et deux barrelettes dargent. Et anglice sic. ¶ He berith goules on barre and. ij. litell barris of Syluer.

NOW I wyll speke of armys barrid & litell barris florishyt

BEholde how the forsayd letill barris ar othyrwyle made florishyngli & than they be calde florishyt as here i thys scocheon. And they be calde florishit: for they be made bi ye manerr of a floure deluce. And ye shall say of him that is possessor of theys armys i thys wise as folloys. first in latyn thus. Portat vnam barram et duas barulas floridas albas in scuto siue campo blodio. Gallice sic. Il port dasor vng barrie et deux barrelettes florit dargent. Anglice sic. HE berith asure on bar and. ij. litill barris florishyt of Syluer.

NOW I intende to speke of bendys in armys as here.

OTherwyle ther is borne in armys a bende as is founde i dyuerse armys of certan noble gentilmen as here now itt shall be shewyt. And ye moost knawe that it is calde a bende the which begynnys at the right cornerr or the horne of the shelde: and descendith to ye lefte side of the same sheelde: to the differans of fissures or of litell stauys of the which it shall be spoken after. And of hym that has theys armys ye shall say thus as folloys. first in latyn. ¶ Portat vnam

bendam de rubio in campo aureo. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port dor yong bende de gules. Anglice sic. ¶ He beth golde ē a bende of gowles.

Off litell bendys in armys nowh here is an epempull.

Knawh ye howh afore it is sayd that certan littyll barris ar borne ī armys mony tymys. On the same maner of wise ar borne littill bendys as here it shall be shewyt. And they be calde bendyllys to the differans of grete bendys as it is opyn. And of hym that beris theys thy it shall be sayd. first in latyn as here folowys: Portat yonam bendam ē duas bendulas de auro ī campo bloreo. Et gallice sic. Il port dasor yong bendy et deux bendelettis dor. Anglice sic. He berith asure a bende and .ij. bendils of golde. And thes bendyls ar othirwyse florishyt as is shewyt in the figure a fore in barris. And in diuse armys they be founde that they be chenyt. and sum be powderit with molettis. and sum with odir dyfferans the which nedys not to be figurit here

¶ Off armys palit and bendyt howh here it shall be shewyde

The best maner of wyse certanly of beryng of dyuse armys in on sheelde is in theys bendys bering for a man that has a patrimony left by his fadyr. and other certan londys by his modyr cumyng to him to the which londys of his moderis ar appropurt armys of olde tyme for it may hap that theys armys coom to hir by the way and discent of hir progenyturis. then may the hayre and hym list

bere the wolk armys of his fadyr in yᵉ wolk sheelde. And i syche a bende he may bere his moderis armys as here in the scochon after apperis. And it shalk be sayd of him that beris theys armys in latyn thus. Portat arma palata de argento et rubio cum vna benda de nigro. Gallice sic. Il port palee dargent et de gollies et vng bende de sabulk. Anglice sic. He berith palee of Sylver and gollies with a bende of sabulk.

¶ And withyrwyle i syche a bende ther is founde. iij. molettys or mascles of golde.

Off armys bende fusillyt here nolw I wilk exempulk.

More ouer ther be founde in armys other certan bendys to sll man strange from theys. and here I wylk shelw to yolw a bende the wich is calde a bende fusillit: as here apperith in this scochon. And it is calde fusillit for it is made alk of fusillis of the wich certan fusillis more shalk be spokyn afterward. Bot he the wich has theys armys beris in latyn thus. Portat vnam bendam fusillatam de auro in campo azorio Gallice sic. Il port dazor vng bendee fusillee dor. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith azure a bende fusillit of golde.

¶ And thys bende many tymys is borne with strangeris and specialli in Burgon.

Here noW it shall be spokyn of dyuerse bordurys i armys.

Bordures many and dyuse ar found i armys and ar bor; ne of many nobull men. of the Which sum be playn. sum i graylit. sum talentat. sum playn poWderit. sum chekerit. sum gobonettyt. sum inuecktyt. of the Wich it shall be spokyn eüyche oon after ordir. And first of playne bordurys I Will speke as here it apperis. And the bordure is calde playne Why it is made playn of oon colour aloon. as here in thys scochon. And it shall be sayde of hym that is possessor of theys armys first in latyn thus

¶ Portat tres rosas rubias in campo argenteo cum una bordura de rubio. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port dargent trois rosis de goulez et vng bordüre de gobles. Et anglice sic ¶ He berith Siluer. iij. rosis of gobles and a bordure of gobles.

Off armys bordurit and ingraylit noW here foloWys exemple

Armys With a bordure ingraylit other While ar borne of certyn nobull men as here noW is shewit in thys scochon. And speke a bordure is calde a bordure ingraylit for the colour of hym is put gre by gre in to the felde of tharmys as it is oppyn here. And the possessor of theys armys beris i latyn tong thus as foloWys. ¶ Portat arma de auro fymbriata sive bordurata de nigro ingradata cum tribus maculis perforatis de nigro. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port dor trois mullettis perforates de Sable vng bordure ingraylee de Sable. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith golde. iij. molettis perforatt of Sabull and a bordure ingraylit of Sabull.

NOw of armys bordurit and talentit I Wilt shew exemple.

THer is borne in armys a certan bordure talentit as here. and it is not necessary here to expres the colobre of the talentis or besantis: for thay be euer of golde.
And it shalt be sayd of him that beris thes armis in thys wyse first in latyn thus. ¶ Portat vnum signum capitale de rubio in campo albo bordurratum cum rubio talentatim. Gallice sic.
Il port argent vng chyueron de gobbles bordurree de gobbles talentee. Et anglice sic. ¶ He wirith siluer a Chyueron of gobbles bordurit with gobbles talentyt.

¶ Off armys bordurit hauyng. ij. Chyueronns of siluer &c.

Mersteonde ye that certan kynys a bordure is bornē in armys pobderit dyuerse Ways other Wyle With molettis With rosis or With littyll crossis or With besantis or oder dyuise. And it is calde a bordure pobderit When any thyng is i that bordure: of What sum eu signe it be. as it is sayd a fore. and theys signys as rosis moletis and other ar not countit for c̄tan nombur: for ye nombur of that pobderyng excedis the nombur of iij And then ye bordure is calde pobderit as here.
And ye shalt say that the possessor of theys armys beris in this Wyse as folobys. first in latyn thus. ¶ Portat vnum sig-

em

tum de rubio cum duobus signis capitalibus de albo et una bor
dura pulvis sota cum talentis. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port de
goules deux Cheuerons argent et vng bordure de goules poul;
dree telentee. Anglice sic. He berith goules. ij. Cheuerons
of Syluer and a bordure poudrit with besantis.

¶ Yit ther is an other manes bordure that is calde Chekert.

We haue yit an other bordure in armys the which is calde a
bordure chekkerit. And it is calde a chekkerit bordure
for hit is made of. ij. colours by the maner of a Chekker as
here it apperis. And it shall be sayd of hym the which berys the
ys armys in this wyse as folowys. first in la;
tyn thus. Portat vnam crucem rubiam pla;
nam i campo argenteo cum vna bordura scacata
de nigro et argento. Et gallice sic. Il port
argent vng croys playn de goules bordure chek
kee de Sable et argent. Et anglice sic.
He berith Siluer on cros playn of goules a bordure chekke;
rit with Sabulit ē Siluer.

Off borduris gobonatit nold here is an exemplit.

Shall ye more oū that yit by side theys armys the which
I haue spoke of afore vt borduris: ther is an other bor;
that is calde a bordure gobonatit. as here it shall be shewyt i
thys scoeton nept folowyng. And hit is calde gobonatyt for

hit is made of ij. colouris quadrafli ioynyt. y' is to say of blacke & White . & of hym that beris theys armys ye shall sey in latyn thus as foloyis ¶ Portat de argento & duas bendas de nigro cum una bordura de nigro et albo gobonata . Et gallice sic . ¶ Il port dargent deux bendes et yung bordure de sable et dargent Anglice sic . ¶ He berith silver ij bendys of Sable With a bordure gobonatit of Sable & silver

¶ And thys same bordure bare that nobull prynce the duke of Gloucestyr brothyr to that nobull Worthyr kyng henri the fifth : the Wich royall duke bare in his armys the holl armys of France and of Englond quartly With a bordure gobonatit of Silver and sable as is shewyt in diuse places . And to blase theys armys it nedis not to be rehersit . for it is sufficiently taght afore in diuerse places .

¶ Item of bordurris had in armys of colowris inuecktyt .

There be yit bordurris i armys of ij. colowris inuecktyt . as here in thys figure apperis . and hit is calde a bordure inuecktyt for hit is made of . ij. colowris to gedyr inuecktyt . And ye shall say of hym the Wich berith theys armys in latyn thus · Portat arma quartiata de rubio et auro cum una bordura de argento et nigro simul inuectis . Et gallice sic . ¶ Il port quartelee de gowlez et dor ouesq

be shewyd. Wherfore as it apperith to my reson trulier they shal be blasit on this wyse: excepit the greater autorite that the forsayd Erle of March berith thus in latyn. Portauit arma barrata et caput scuti palatum et angulatum de azoro et auro cum quodam scuto simplia de argento. Et gallice sic. Il port barree et vong Chieff pale aineete dazor et dor et vong escu simple dargent. Et anglice sic. The berith barri and a Cheeff pale angulatit of azure and golde With a symple shelde of Siluer.

Off armys contrari conyt here I Wilk informe yow

Ther be yit for sooth diuerse noble men the Wich bore armys contrari conyt. as here in thys kochon apperith. And theys armys be calde contrari conyt for this cause. for all the colouris of theys armys meete to gedir at on coone. that is to say at the mydyst poynte of the shelde only. For eiy body triangulit is moore of lengthe then of breede and naamly conyt vot pz. Therfore the oppynyon of thos men the Wych sayd that the armys afore rehersit: that is to Witte of ther; les armys of March Warpalyt barrit and contrari conyt is to be reproeuyt. for so mych that the conys of the forsayd armys

accorde not the Wich of necessite shulde accorde iff the forsayd opy
nyon Wer trew. And of hym that berus theys armys ye shall
say in latyn. Portat arma contracornata de blodio et albo
Et gallice sic. Il port giwne dasor et dargent. Anglice sic.
He berith contrary conyt of asure and siluer.

Off pilet armys now here it shall be shewyt:

For as mych as it is spokyn afore of armys: in the Wich
the colowris mete to gedyr in the myddist poynt wonly.
Now folowyth of certan armys in the Wich iij. pi:
lis mete to gedyr in wn coone. as here in thys fi:
gure. And it shall be sayd of hym the Wiche be:
rus theys armys in latyn in thys Wyse.

Portat tres pilas nigras in campo aureo.
Gallice sic. Il port dor twois piles de sable.
Et anglice sic. The berith golde. iij. pilis of sable

Off ballis in armys here now it shall be shewyt.

Euer the les ye most conspydyr a differens i theys blasyn
gys of theys armys afore: and theys that cum after
When ye blase theym in latyn tong. for other While thys terme
pila i latyn is take for to be a prese of tymbre to be put wnder the
pelor of a bryge: or to sych a like Werke as i theyr empulk afor
And odyr While this terme pila is take for a certan rounde istru
mēt to play Wt: the Wich istrumēt fuys other While to the hande

and then it is calde i latyn pila manualis as here
And other While it is an mstrument for the foote
and then it is calde in latyn pila pedalis a fote bal
Therfore it shalt be sayd of hym that beris thes ar
mys in latyn Portat tres pilas argenteas
in campo rubro. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port de
goldez trois pelettit dargent. Et anglice sic. ¶ He berith
goldes iij. ballis of Siluer.

Extanli ye most merke that i this figure of ballis a mā
may soner. Wherfore shortly it is to be knawd that sich
ballis may have alt colowrs bot the colowre of golde for ꝑ ther
be of goldyn colouris: they shulde be calde talentis or besantis the
Wiche be eū of golden colowre.

Off tortellys or litilt Cakys in armys.

Ther be also tortellis yt be litilt Cakys
the Wich be grettir then ballys ꝑ tharmys
be truly made as here it is oppyn. And he that be
ris theys armys beris in this Wyse first i latyn.
¶ Portat tres tortellas rubras i campo aureo.
Gallice sic. ¶ Il port dor et trois torteulx de
goldez. Et anglice sic. ¶ He berith golde ꝑ. iij. Cakys of
goldes.

More ouer merke: that as Wele ballys in armys as kakis
and besantis alt Way ar holt wownde figuris ꝑ not pformt

Off fontans or Wellis here I wilt speke.

Neū the les ther be cten nobult men the Wich beer sicke wounde fi
guris: the Wich figuris ar calde fontanys or Wellis as here ap

be sayd of hym that beris theys armys i thys wy se first in latyn thus · ¶ Portat unum tractu ep utraque parte ingradatum de auro i campo rubio Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port de goules ung trace ingraple de chestim coste or. Anglice sic. He berith goules with a tract ingraylyt on bo; bth the sidys of golde.

¶ Off a tract dobbull and florishyt it shall be shewyt.

Thys tract is other wyle dobbull as in tharmys of the kyng of Scottelonde. as here in this scotyon apperis · e the forsayd kyng of Scottelond beris i thys wy se first in latyn thus. Portat duplicem tractum cum floribus gladioli contrapositis et uno leone rapaci de rubio in campo aureo. Et gallice sic. Il port dor ung double trace floretee countree et ung leon rampant de goules. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith golde a double trace florishyt contrari and a lyon rampyng of goules.

Off tractis triplatit and quatriplatit othyr wyle.

Also of theys armys afore rehersit I fynde more dyuersite for ther be certan nobull men the which bere theys tractis triplatit as here in thys fygure. and sum bere hit quatriplatit as is founde i diuse armis. And ye shall say of him that beris theys armys triplatit i latyn thus. ¶ Portat tractum triplicatu de albo i campo aureo. Gallice sic. Il port dor ung trace triplee dargent. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith golde a trace triplatit of Siluer.

Off a tract sympull of . ij . colobris and mueclyt an epemple

There be other nobull men the Wich bere a simpull tract of . ij colobris mueclyt as here now it shall be shewyt in thys sroche . And the possessor of theys armys beris in this Wyse as folowis first in latyn . Portat unum tractum simplicem de coloribus asorio argenteo mueclis in scuto aureo . Et gallice sic . Il port dor ung trace simple verte dasor et dargent . Anglice sic . The berith gold and a tract symple mueclyt of asure and Siluer .

After tractis now it shall be spokyn of fyssuris or stauys .

Afore theys fyssuris it is spokyn of bendys : and their differans . Now it shall be spokyn of fyssuris . the Wych can fyssuris or stauys begynne in the lefte horne of the shelde : & ar drawne to the right parte of the shelde beneeth to the differance of bendys the Wych begynne in the right horne of the shelde & ar drawne to the lefte side of the shelde beneeth . and thys Way most the fyssure be drawne as here aperis i thys fygure . And ye shall vndirstonde that theis fissuris differ as mony Ways as the forsayd bendys dyfferyt . bot it nedys not to be rehersyt for it is playn shewyt afore . There be fyssuris or stauys playn . engradyt . mueclyt . and fusyllatit . as I sayd afore in the place of bendys . And theys stauys bastardys ar Wont to bere or namlr thay shulde bere thaym . And then thys fyssure is calde a staffe : & i french it is cald a baston

Bot commynli it is calde a fissure for as mych that he cleuys his faderis armys m. ij partes for that bastard is clouyn and deuydyt from the patrimony of his fader. And so sych a bastard is forbedyn to bere the hoole armys of his fader for the reuerans of his blode. bot his faderis armys he may bere with sych a staffe as is sayd afore: in signe and finall declaracon of his bastardy and to the differance of propur and naturall hayre of his fader. And when ye haue any sych a playn fissure or a staffe i armys or ingraylit inuecklyt or fusillatit: of that some staffe ye shall say as a fore is rehersit in the chapiture of bendys moore playnli. And the bastarde the wich berith theys armys possessis in latyn on thys maner as nowe here folowys.

Portat vnam fissuram siue baculum aureum i campo asurio.
Gallice sic. Il port dasor et vng fess dor. Anglice sic
The berith asure and a fissure or a staffe of golde.

Nowe here I begynne to spekе of armys hedyd as it apperis.

Ther be certan nobull men the wich bere armis hedit as here it apperith. And ye most knawe that theis armys be called hedyt: When the hyer parte of the shelde that is to say the hede is made of on colour or of moo then of on. & that parte extendys not to the myddis of the shelde as aboon is shewyt by the shelde. And knowe ye that in the hedit armys is a good man of berynge of dyuse armys as by fortune sum noble man has mony londis and grete lordshippys by his mo; dyr for the wych londys of his moderis he intendys to bere the armys of his modyr. and so he may do for it is rightwys.

colour or the colours of the shelde as here . in the
which armis it is to be sayd that the nobull man the
which beris theym berith in this wyse first in latyn .
Portat arma palata de asperio & auro cum vna
quarteria ermetica . Et gallice sic . Il port
pale dasor et or vng quart ermyn . Et anglice
sic . He berith paly asor and golde with on quart of Ermyn .

¶ And it is to be notit that ye most haue a respeblyt to the co
lour of that pale the which shulde ascendee to the right horne of the
shelde iff that quarter wer not ther . and i that colour ye most
eu moore begyn to blase thoos armys like as the quart were not
ther as afor is rehersit .

Now of armys chekkerit here ye shall haue an exemple .

More ouer other whyle we se armys chekkerit as here now
it apperith in thys figure folowyng and they be calde ar;
mys chekkerit when they armade of . ij . colouris to
the maner of a chekker . And theys armys resay;
ue many differens as in bedys or quarteris i bar
ris and bendis and other wyles i Chreuons of ye
which it shall be spokyn a noon foloyng . And of
hym the which possessis theys armys ye shall say in
latyn thus . Portat arma scakkata de asperio et auro . Et
gallice sic . ¶ Il port scakke dasor et or . Anglice sic .
¶ He berith Chekker of asure and golde

f ij

Off Chyuerons the Rich i englisch ar calde colbpuls of sparris

We have sotheli in armys certan signys the Rich ar calde Chyuerons in french. And they be calde in latyn Signa capitalia vel tigna. and in englisch a colbpult of sparras as here is shelbyd i theys signes: the Rich signes by likenes first war borne of carpentaries and makeris of holbses. for an holbse is neú made pfite tylk thoos sparris be put a pon hit: by the maner of an hede. and .ij. sych sparris or chyuerons ionyt to gedyr make a capitalt sygne. yt is to say a colbpult of sparris. and other While .ij. sych be borne i armys and othyr While .ij. odyr While .iiij. as it is knalbyn. And of him that beris theys armys afore ye shalt say thus as folobys first i latyn. ¶ Portat de rubio et duo signa capitalia de auro cum tribus talentis. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port de golbz et deux Chyuerons dor et trois talent. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith golbles and .ij. Chyuerons of golde Rich iij besantis.

Off a Chyuron or a sygne capitalt engraylyt here is shelbyt.

Also a Chyueron is othir While engraylyt as here and then it is to be sayd of hym the Rich beris theys armys in latyn in thys Bysse. ¶ Portat unum signum capitale ingradatum de albo in campo asureo. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port dasor ung Chyueron dargent ingraylee. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith asure and a Chyueron of Sylver engraylyt.

¶ Off dyuerse and meruelus Chyuerons yit I will speke.

More ouer yit i theys signys of Chyuerons other while is fownde a wolde in the blasyng of theym. When thei be made of dyuerse colowrs transmutit as here in this scochon apperith. And of hym the wych beris thes armys ye shalt say in latyn. ¶ Portat arma quarteriata de nigro & argento cum vno signo capitali de dictis coloribus transmutatis. Gallice sic. Il port quarterlee de sable & argent & vong Chyueron chaunge lung de laultre. Anglice sic. ¶ He beryth quarterly Sable and Siluer with a Chyueron of the sayd colowrs transmutit.

Off Chyueuerons differyng on the longe way:

Also theys signes or Chyuerons be differit after the long way in armys as here in this figure apperith. And then of hym the wich beris theys armys ye shalt say in lati. ¶ Portat arma partita secundum longum de coloribus aureo & rubeo cum vno signo capitali de dictis coloribus transmutatis. Gallice sic. Il port partie du long de or & gowlez vong chyueron chaunge lung de laultre. Anglice sic. ¶ He beryth party aft the longe way of .ij. colouris golde and goules with a Chyueron of the sayd colowrs transmutit.

¶ Off wowtis emong herwodis i blasyng theys armys suyng

Among othyr wowtis: a wowte the blasyng of tharmis here solowyng nowt nept I haue here herwoddys pretendyng

theym selfe veri conyng in blasyng of armys mer
uelusli to dreeme in the blasyng of theys armys.
And sum holde oon opynyon and sum an othyr.
neuer the les it is no grete neede to dowte in the
blasyng of theym as to conyng men. Therfore
of hym yt beris thes armys ye shall say i latyn.

Portat duas partes capitis scuti de rubio et tertiam partem de albo ad
modum signi capitalis et tres rosas de coloribus transmutatis.
Et gallice sic. Il port lez deux parties du chief de gowlez et le
tierce argent partiez en manere du cheuron et trois roses lung
de laultre. Anglice sic. He berith. ij parties of the heede of the
shelde gowles and the thirde pte Siluer by the maner of a che;
ueron and. iij. roses of the same colowrs transmutit.

Off armys fusyllit in englisch spyndyllis now I will speke.

There be certan gentylmen and nobuls the which beere in theyr
armys fusellis: of the nombur of the which: my lorde of
Glaucestur yt nobull prince uncle to Kyng henri the sept was.
For he had in his armys. iij fusillis of gowles by the man of a
bar in a felde of siluer the which etan armys this
nobull duke bare by the reson of certan londis be;
longyng to the mounte. Bot ye shall say of hym
that beris theys armys i this scochon in latyn thus

Portat de rubio et tres fusulos de argento.
Et gallice sic. Il port de gowlez et trois fusulez
argent. Anglice sic. The berich gowles and. iij fusules
of Siluer. And otherwhyle theys. iij. fusules or. iiij. be borne
by the maner of a pale.

It is to be notit that when .iij. fusules or .ij. ar borne or moo to the nombur of .ix. the wich nombur if ther excede: say euermore that thos armys be poldrit with fusillis or other thyngys and noon othyr wyse. ¶ And so generalli ye most knaw that iff any thyng be borne in armys ouer the nombur of .ix. then thoos armys what sum euer they be thay ar poldrit.

Off oon fusyll borne in armys here I will exemplyf.

Other while oon fusyll is borne allon in armys as here i thys figure it apperith. in wich mater I haue herd certan herwoddis wolde in thyr oppynyonys. Neu the lees it is ctan that ye shall say of hym the wich beris theys armys with olde wolde i latyn thus as follows. Portat de rubio cum vno fusulo de auro Et gallice sic. Il port de goldez vng fusill or Anglice sic. ¶ He berith goldes and a fusill of golde.

Off ay fusyll of dyuerse colowris now here I will speeke.

Also theys fusyllis sum tyme ar borne of dyuerse colowris as here in thys figure it is shewyd. Bot it is a moore wolde hold theys armys shulde be blasit then thar: mys afore. bot ye shall say i latyn of hym the wych has thes armys in this wyse. Portat arma partita et transuerso de albo et nigro cum vno fusulo et eisdem coloribus transmutatis. Et gallice sic. Il port partie de trauers dargent et sable et vng fusyll de mesmes colours lung de laultre. Et anglice sic

theym selfe veri conyng in blasyng of armys mer
uelusli to dreeme in the blasyng of theys armys.
And sum holde oon opynyon and sum an othyr.
neuer the les it is no grete neede to dobte in the
blasyng of theym as to conyng men. Therfore
of hym yt beris thes armys ye shall say i latyn.

Portat duas ptes capitis scuti de rubio & ciam ptem de albo ad
modum sigm capitalis et tres rosas de coloribus transmutatis.
Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port lez deux ptiez du chief de gobblez et le
tresune dargent ptiez en manere du cheuerون et trois roses lung
de laultre. Anglice sic. He berith. ij partis of the hede of the
shelde gobbles and the thrude pte Siluer by the maner of a che;
ueron and. iij. roses of the same colobrus transmutit.

Off armys fusyllit in englisch spyndyllis nob I Will speke.

There be certan gentylmen and nobuls the Wich bere in theyr
armys fusellis: of the nombur of the Wich: my lorde of
Glaucester yt nobull prince uncle to Kyng henri the sext Was.
For he had in his armys. iij fusillis of gobbles by the man of a
bar in a felde of siluer the Wich etan armys this
nobull duke bare by the reson of certan londis be;
longyng to the mounte. Bot ye shall say of hym
that beris theys armys i this scochon in latyn thus

¶ Portat de rubio et tres fusulos de argento.
Et gallice sic. Il port de gobblez et trois fusulez
dargent. Anglice sic. ¶ He berich gobbles and. iij fusules
of Siluer. And otherwhyle theys. iij. fusules or. iiij. be borne
by the maner of a pale.

It is to be notit that when .iij. fusules or .ij. ar borne or moo to the nombur of .ix. the wich nombur if thei excede: say euermore that thos armys be poldrit with fusillis or other thyngys andy noon othyr wyse. ¶ And so generalli ye most knawb that iff any thyng be borne in armys ouer the nombur of .ix. then thoos armys what sum euer they be thay ar poldrit.

Off oon fusyll borne in armys here I will exemplyk.

Other while oon fusyll is borne allon in armys as here i thys figure it apperith. in wich mater I haue herd certan herwoddis wolde in thyr oppynyonys. Neu the lees it is ctan that ye shalk say of hym the wich beris theys armys with olde wolde i latyn thus as folobis · Portat de rubio cum vno fusulo de auro Et gallice sic. Il port de goldez vng fusilk or Anglice sic. ¶ He berith goldes and a fusilk of golde.

Off ay fusyll of dyuerse colobris nold here I will speke.

Also theys fusyllis sum tyme ar borne of dyuerse colobris as here in thys figure it is shebyd. Bot it is a moor wolde hold theys armys shulde be blasit then thar: mys afore. bot ye shalk say i latyn of hym the wych has thes armys in this wyse. Portat arma partita et transuerso de albo et nigro cum vno fusulo eiusdem colorubus transmutatis. Et gallice sic. Il port partie de trauers argent et sable et vng fusyll de mesmes colours lung a lautre. Et anglice sic

fu

He berith armys partit ouerwart of Siluer & sable with a fusyll of the saam colowrs transmutat.

Off fusyllis by the maner of a bende here I will shwat say.

More ouer sych fusyllis are borne in armys by the maner of a bende. as here nowb apperith And then ye shall say of hym the wich possessis theys armys in this wyse first in latyn thus. ¶ Portat vnam bendam fusillatam de auro in campo rubeo. Et gallice sic Il port de gowlez vng bende fusyll dor. Et anglice sic. ¶ He berith gowles and a bende fusyllit of golde.

¶ Off a bar fusyllit in armys here is an exemple.

Also there be borne in armys theys fusyllys in a bar fusyllit as here it apperith. And then it is to be sayd of hym the wich hath theys armys in latyn thus. ¶ Portat de rubio cum vna barra fusillata de argento. Gallice sic. ¶ Il port de gowlez vng barre fusulee dargent. Et anglice sic. ¶ He berith gowles and a bar fusyllyt of Siluer. And sum men say that the forsayd armys began of Beueris for as mych as Beueris wse sich fusillys made of sponnyn wolt

Knawe ye ye differans betwix ffusillis Masculis & Losyngy

Nowb here ye shall knawb the differans be twix fusillis masculys and losyngys. Wherfore it is to be knawb that

fusylles ar euer more long also fusylles ar stratyr ouerwart in the baly then ar Mascules. And Mascules ar larger ouwartt in the baly: and shorter in length then be fusylles. as here i this scochon it apperith. And it shatt be sayd of hym that possessis theys armys in this wyse · first i latyn. Portat de rubio q̃ sex masculas de auro. Et gallice sic. Il port de gowles et. vi. mascules or: Et anglice sic. The berith gowles and sex mascules of golde.

And theys maskules other while ar pforatit as I sayd oforе in the chapiture of the cros masculatit.

Off an othyr maner of maskules yit here I wilt spekе.

Also other while ar borne armys masculatit as here nowe in this figure folowyng is shewyt. And ye shatt vnderstande that thos armys be calde masculatit in the wich the forsayd mascules begyn most plentiyf ly in the right angle of the shelde. and ar endid towarde the lefte pte. the wich certan armys in ordred ar palit. q̃ ar deuydit i to. iij. palys yf thei be subtile consayuyt. And of hym that beris theys armys it shatt be sayd i this wyse first in latyn. Portat arma masculata de argento q̃ asoro. Et gallice sic. Il port dargent et dasor masculee. Et anglice sic. The berith of Silues and asure masculatit.

Off losyngys how and what maner of wyse they be made.

Also losyngye no maner of wyse be made wot? armys bendit. nei they may not be made by thei selfe. and they be made all way as thys be made bendit. And ye shall haue the most perey differans by twix the forsayd masculatit armys and bendid in the pictures of the forsayd armys. And ye most take thys for a generall enformacion and instruccion that certanli losyngy eúmore stande upright: that is to say that the hyest poynt or the hight? eú ascendis to hauen or to a marmye hed. so that the hyest poynt extendys wtirly to the hed of the shelde. and of the ouerwart corneris oon extendis wtirly to the right side. and that other corner extendys to the left side of the shelde. and the lawist parte extendys to the lawist parte of the shelde dyametralit as it is oppyn in the shelde nept afore. And so wich olde wolde we haue the differans of the forsayd signes. that is to wete of Mascules and Losynges. Nota also the forsayd fusyllis neuer be founde pforatit ner losyngys afore sayd be neú pforatit.

How of a signe i armis y^t is calde a Saltori a man of a cros

There is an other maner of signe in armys: by dyúse nobulit men borne: the wich is calde a Saltori. and it is made by the man of a cros of Saynt andrew as here how it appeirth. And thys cros is licyknit after certan men to an instrument made in dyuerse parthys the wich is of a grete magnytude or largenes: to the comparison of thys signe. And it is well knowe of nobulit gentilmen and

huntteris that sych saltatories ar ordynt in mony parthys & pla-
as to take wilde beestys the wich onys their enteryng: by thatt
instrumente may neu goo a gayn. Wherfore in olde tyme thes
signys were geuyn to rich men. andy otherwyse calde auaris
Nygonys or keperis the wich men suffir not their tresures i What
maner of wyse they be getyn: to passe from theym. And of
hym the wich possessis theys armys yt shall say in latyn. Por-
tat de asorro et vnum saltatorium de auro. Et gallice sic.
Il port dasor vng saultiere dor. Et anglice sic. ¶ He
berith asure and a Saltory or a saltri of golde.

Off armys saltrie engradit here I will exemplifi.

Wolt here ye most knawl that theys armys Saltre be o-
ther while engradit as here in thys figure nowl apperith
And they they be calde saltre engradit as it is
sayd afore in mony placis. as of the cros ingradit
of barris and bendys. And of hym that beris
theys armys ye shalt say in latyn. Portat vn;
num saltatorium ingradatum de auro in campo a;
sorio. Et gallice sic. Il port dasor vng saul;
tier dor engraylee. Et anglice sic. ¶ He berith asure and
a cros saltre of golde engradit.

Off many crossis saltre borne in armys ingradyt an exemple

Other while ther be borne mony crossis saltre i armys en;
gradit in oon shelde. other while. ij. other while. iij. as

f ij

here · And of hym that beris theys armys thus it shall be sayd in latyn. ¶ Portat vnam barram planam et tria saltatoria ingradata de auro i campo rubeo. Et gallice sic ¶ Il port de gold; lez long barre playn et trois saultiers engrailez dor Et anglice sic. He berith golde oon bar playn and iij. saltire crossis engradyt of golde.

Off Crownys in armys borne by the maner of a pale.

It is diligentli to be markyt that when we say sich a lorde berith in sych sygnys. Hold theys. iij. signes are borne in armys we say not alle way. For other while theys. iij. signys ar put in a shelde by the maner of a pale. And then ther be calde signes palit. as here i thys figure it apperith. And of hym that bas theys armys ye shall say in latyn. Portat iij. coronas de auro palatas in campo asorio. Et gallice sic. Il port dasor et trois cornes dor paleez. Anglice sic He berith asure and iij crownys of golde palit.

Off crownys in armys borne barrit here I will informe yow

Hold theys. iij. signes other while be borne barrit here nold apperith in thys figure. And then of hym that beris theys armys ye shall say in latyn. ¶ Portat tres coronas aureas i campo asorio. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port dasor et et trois cornes bareez dor. Et anglice sic. ¶ He berith asure & iij. crownys of golde barrit.

Off. iij. Crowns borne in the Corneris of the shelde.

CertanLy theys. iij crowns be borne i the most comyn Way in the corneris of the shelde as here in thys scocheon it apperith. And then ye most thus say that thes. iij signes be borne in the corneris of the shelde. for that is the most comune & the moost famust maner of berynge of thes. iij signes or ani maner signes Therfore ye shall say that sych a lorde berith i latyn in thys Wise as here folloWys. ¶ Portat de asuro et tres coronas aureas · non eppremendo locum. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port dasur et trois coronnes dor. Et anglice sic. ¶ He berith asure and. iij crownys of golde.

¶ Off fishys borne in armys in dyuse Wyse here is a dectrine

Anell Wolde yit is founde in armys. for as mych as ther Was a certan man that heght Petrus de rupibus in tyme passit the bisshop of Wynchester: the Wich baar i his armys iij Rochys after hys allone naam in Wich armys it is Wolvit. Whether it is enogh to say in the blasyng of them: that he bare sych iij fishys allone. as here in thys scocheon. And certanly I thynke nay. for the rule goyng a fore. But it is thus to be sayd: of the sayd Petur in latyn. ¶ Portauit tres huiusmodi pisces argenteos natantes in campo nigro. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port de Sable et trois Rochez nãyantz dargent. Et anglice sic. ¶ He berith Sable and iij Rochys swymmyng of Siluer.

¶ And then to thazmys of Galfride lucy as here nowb apperis i this figure And ye most say y^t ye bare thus in latyn. ¶ Portauit tres lucios aureos in campo rubeo: Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port de gowlez et trois lucez dor. Anglice sic. ¶ The berith gowles and iij lucee of golde. the which certan blasyng with owte declaracion here is enogh. for the sayd fishes ar in thare propur placis as I sayd in the rule afore.

Not what shall be sayd of thys man then: the which beris. ij. barbellis turnyng theyr backys to geder as here apperis. Ye most say in latyn thys ¶ Portat duos barbillos aureos adinuicem ĩ ga vertentes in scuto asurio pulueriſato cũ crucibus cruciatis figituris de auro. Et gallice sic. Il port dasor poudree dez croys crocelez fichez et deux barbulys dors an dors dor. Et anglice sic. ¶ The berith asure powderit with crossis crosletys pyche and. ij. barbellis of golde backe to backe.

Off azmys the which ar calde frectis here nowb I wylt speke.

A Certan nobult baron that is to say the lorde albeley of the Reame of Englonde baar in his azmys a frecte. the which certan frectis i mony azmys of dyuerse gentilt men ar founde. other while reede other while golde. and other whyle blac oderwhile simple and oderwhile dowble otherwhile trypult

and other While it is multepliet où all the sheld as here it apperith. and ye most vndirstanderon gret differans by tWix armys bendit and theis armys the Wich be made With the forsayd frettys Wherfore it is to be markyt that in bendyt armys the colouris contenyt equally ar dyuydit. Bot i thes frectis the felde alWai abydys holk as here. and this for sayd lorde audeley berie thus in latyn. ¶ Portat arma frectata de auro in campo rubeo. Et gallice sic. Il port de gold lez vng frecte dor. Anglice sic. ¶ He berith golbles and a frecte of golde.

Off armys hauyng beestis salyentyng or rampyng.

Beestis in tharmys of dyuerse nobilt ar borne rampyng as here i thys figure fololbyng apperith. of the Wich i the bolke afore I haue made no mencion. And of hym that is possessor of theys armys ye shalt say i latyn. ¶ Portat de rubio cum leonem de argento. Et gallice sic. ¶ Il port de golblez vng Leon saliantz dargent. Et anglice sic. ¶ He berith golbles a a lion rampyng of siluer. And he is calde a Lion rampyng for thys cause. for as mych as the right foote ascendyth to the right horne of the shelde. and the lefte foote descendyth in to the foote of the shelde as apperith i the figure. And this same man is obseruyt in all beestis hauyng iiij. feete. that is to say in lionys leopardis beris doggis With other like to them.

¶ And the sunnys of thoos same brethez shall bere the same labelis. ¶ And ĩ case that the secunde brothez the Wich hath iij. labeles haue. ij sonnys. certanly theldez soon of thos. ij. the Wich is hayre to his fadyr shall bere the hoolk az; mys of his fadyr: With also many labelys as his fadyr did. With a littylt differans as here it appeaith in thys scochon. ¶ And hys secunde brodyr shall bere the hoolk azmys of hys fadyr With the same labellis as his fadyr baare andy no moo With a bordure as here in thys figure neyt folollowyng it shall be shelbyt. and as it is rehezsit in the chapiture of borduris.

¶ And iff thez be the thride brodyr then he shall beere hys faderis azmys With the same labellis and a bordure of an other colobre to the differanf of hys bothyr as it shall be shelbyt ĩ thys scochon neyt suyng

¶ And the chyldyr of thoos men shall beere theyr dyfferans not in theyr faderis azmys, bot in borduris and dyuysionys dyúse.

¶ And like as the chyldez of the secunde bro dyr bezyng iij. labellis az dyuydyt and dyfferit: by theye signys and theyr borduris. So the chyldez of the thride brodez be: zyng. iiij. labellis: bere the same azmys that theye fadez did ẽ also mony labellis. And they az dyfferit by theyr signys and theyr borduris as afore is rehezsit: and dyúse othyr. as odez While a Lyon raumpyng oon pazte reed an othdz blakke.

NOw certenly of all the signys the which ar founde i armys as of flowris leuys and other meruellys tokenys I can not declare here : ther be so mony . Bot ye shall knawe generally that for all tharmys the which lyghtly any man has seen i his days : ye haue rules sufficient as I be leue . to dyscerne and blase any of theym : and it be so that ye be not in yolbre mynde to hasty or to slowfte in the dyscernyng . Nes ye may not ouerryn slowftly the forsayd rules . bot dyligently haue theym in yolbre mynde . and be not to fulk of consaitis . For he that will hunt ij haris i oon olbre : or oon while oon . an other while an other lightly he losys both . Therfore take heede to the rules . Iff so be that they be not a generalk doctrine : yet shalk thai profeate for thys siens gretly .

Merke ye wele theys questionys here nowe folowyng .

BOt nowe to a question I will procede . and that is thys Whethyr tharmys of the graunteyng of a prynce or of other wrdys ar better or of sych dignyte : as armys of a manis proprii auctorite take . When that it is leefulk to euery nobulk man to take to hym armys at his plesure For the which questi; on it is to be knawe that . iiij . maner of wyse we haue armys

THe first maner of wyse we haue olbre allne armis the which we beer of olbre fadyr or of olbre moodyr or of olbre predy; cesessoris . the sych maner of bezyng is comune and famus in the sych I will not stonde long . for that maner is best puyt

¶ The seconde maner we haue armys by olde merittys as verey playnly it apperith by the addicion of tharmys of France to tharmys of Englonde geyn by that moost nobull man prynce Edward the first geyn sone of Kyng Edward the thride ye tyme Kyng of Englond after the takyng of Kyng Johñ of France i the batell of Peyters. The Wich certan addicion Was lefull and rightwysli don. and on the saame maner of Whyse myght a poore archer haue take a prynce or sum nobull lorde. & so tharmys of that prysoner: by hym so take rightwisly he may put to hym and to his hayris.

¶ On the thride maner of Whise We haue armys the Wich We were by the graunteyng of a prynce or of sum other lordys.

¶ And ye most knaw that thoos armys the Wych We haue of the graunteyng of a prynce or of a lorde resayue no question Why that he werith thoos same. for Whi the prynce Wylt not: that sich a question be askyt. Whi he gaue to any man sych an armys as it is playn in the lawe of nature and Ciuylt. For that same that pleses ther prynce has the strength of lawe. wot if any mã bare thoos armys afore. for that thyng the Wich is myne With a rightwys tilyt With olde deseruyng may not be take fro me. ner the prynce may not do hit rightwysly.

¶ The fauritth maner of Whise We haue thoos armys the Wich We take on olde alone pur auctorite. as in theys days oppynly We se. how many poore men by thayr grace fauoure laboure or deseruyng: ar made nobuls. Sum by theyr prudens. Sum bi ther mãhod. sum bi ther strength. sum bi ther conig. sum bi od vtays

And of theys men mony by theyr alone autorite haue take armys to be borne to theym and to their heyrs of whom it nedys not here to rehearse ye namys. Neu the lees armys that be so taken they may lefully and frely bere. Bot yit they be not of so greete dignyte and autorite as those armys the which ar graunted day by day by the autorite of a prynce or of a lorde. Yet armys bi a mannys propur auctorite take: if an other man haue not borne theym afore: be of strength enogh.

¶ And it is the opynyon of moni men that an herald of armis may gyue armys. Bot I say if any sych armys be borne by any herald gyuyn that those armys be of no more auctorite then those armys the which be take by a mannys alone auctorite.

¶ Explicit.

¶ Here in this boke afore are contenyt the boks of haukyng and huntyng with other plesuris diuerse as in the boke apperis and also of Coolarmuris a nobull werke. And here nob endyth the boke of blasyng of armys translatyt and compytyt togedyr at Seynt albons the yere from thincarnacion of oure lorde Jhū Crist. M. CCCC. lxxx vi.

¶ Hic finis diuſorꝫ geñoſis valde utiliſ ut iuuẽtibꝫ patebit

¶ Sanctus albanus:

ould be returned on
tamped below
1000—12-30

Stanford University Libraries
3 6105 010 353 766

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
STANFORD AUXILIARY LIBRARY
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004
(415) 723-9201
All books may be recalled after 7 days

DATE DUE

MAR 2 8 2000
APR 1 2 2000
JUN 2 8 2001
JUN 2 0 2001
APR 2 0 2003
APR 0 8 2003